

# Public Document Pack



## Executive Board

Thursday, 10 December 2015 11.30 a.m.  
The Boardroom, Municipal Building

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'David W R'.

**Chief Executive**

### ITEMS TO BE DEALT WITH IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC

#### PART 1

Item	Page No
<b>1. MINUTES</b>	
<b>2. DECLARATION OF INTEREST</b>	
Members are reminded of their responsibility to declare any Disclosable Pecuniary Interest or Other Disclosable Interest which they have in any item of business on the agenda, no later than when that item is reached or as soon as the interest becomes apparent and, with Disclosable Pecuniary interests, to leave the meeting during any discussion or voting on the item.	
<b>3. LEADER'S PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) REGENERATION IN HALTON 2010/2015</b>	<b>1 - 8</b>
<b>4. CHILDREN YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2016/17 - KEY DECISION</b>	<b>9 - 14</b>

*Please contact Angela Scott on 0151 511 8670 or  
Angela.scott@halton.gov.uk for further information.  
The next meeting of the Committee is on Thursday, 14 January 2016*

Item	Page No
<b>5. HEALTH AND WELLBEING PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) EXTENSION OF HALTON HOUSING TRUST AMETHYST LIVING CONTRACT TO INCLUDE HOUSING SUPPORT AT NAUGHTON FIELDS AND BARKLA FIELDS EXTRA CARE SCHEMES</b>	<b>15 - 19</b>
<b>6. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) NORTON PRIORY- MONASTERY TO MUSEUM 900 PROJECT</b>	<b>20 - 22</b>
<b>7. RESOURCES PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY 2016-19</b>	<b>23 - 48</b>
<b>(B) DIRECTORATE PERFORMANCE OVERVIEW REPORT QUARTER 2 2015/16</b>	<b>49 - 121</b>
<b>8. PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) MARKETS CAPITAL PROGRAMME</b>	<b>122 - 127</b>
<b>(B) REVISED DELIVERY AND ALLOCATIONS LOCAL PLAN (DALP) SCOPING REPORT - KEY DECISION</b>	<b>128 - 254</b>
<b>(C) RUNCORN AND RUNCORN TOWN CENTRE REGENERATION - KEY DECISION</b>	<b>255 - 264</b>
<b>9. SCHEDULE 12A OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972 AND THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985</b>	

## **PART II**

In this case the Board has a discretion to exclude the press and public and, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted, it is **RECOMMENDED** that under Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, having been satisfied that in all the circumstances of the case the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Page No</b>
<b>10. PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) RUNCORN AND RUNCORN TOWN CENTRE         REGENERATION (APPENDIX)- KEY DECISION</b>	<b>265 - 284</b>
<b>11. HEALTH AND WELLBEING PORTFOLIO</b>	
<b>(A) SPECIALIST SUBSTANCE MISUSE SERVICES         TENDER - KEY DECISION</b>	<b>285 - 288</b>

***In accordance with the Health and Safety at Work Act the Council is required to notify those attending meetings of the fire evacuation procedures. A copy has previously been circulated to Members and instructions are located in all rooms within the Civic block.***

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director, People and Economy

**PORTFOLIO:** Leader's Portfolio

**SUBJECT:** Regeneration in Halton 2010-2015

**WARD(S)** Borough-wide

## 1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide Members with an overview of regeneration activity and investment in Halton for the period 2010-2015.

**2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That Members acknowledge the strong levels of investment and regeneration activity in the Borough during the last five years.**

## 3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION

3.1 During the period 2010-2015 the UK experienced unprecedented difficult economic conditions, which included a downturn in the land and property markets. Despite these economic pressures, the Council has been able to deliver a number of programmes and projects that are contributing to growing the Borough's economy. Excluding the Mersey Gateway Project, (£600m) the recent announcement on collaboration at Sci-Tech Daresbury (£200m) and Health and Social Care initiatives, the Borough has benefitted from over £338m of public and private sector investment. Overall in excess of £1 billion has been invested in Halton during the last five years.

3.2 This investment between 2010 – 2015 has been broken down into the following categories:

Category	Investment 2010-2015
Regeneration Initiatives -	£60,769,038 Runcorn £38,447,610 Widnes £22,321,428
Open Spaces (inc. Parks/Rec Areas) -	£6,577,334 Runcorn £1,900,119 Widnes £4,677,215
Transport Coordination -	£360,154 Runcorn £243,698 Widnes

	£116,456
Highways	£13,611,000 Runcorn £4,164,000 Widnes £9,447,000
Housing Development -	£229,710,000 Runcorn £106,600,000 Widnes £123,110,000
Business Support Grants	£6,814,463 Runcorn £6,656,671 Widnes £157,792
Schools Investment	£7,089,071 Runcorn £3,024,213 Widnes £4,064,858
Children's and Community Centres	£1,930,031 Runcorn £796,398 Widnes £1,133,633
Council Property	£7,038,831 Runcorn £2,606,651 Widnes £4,432,180
Museums	£4,774,821 Runcorn £4,550,321 Widnes £224,500

3.3 However, these investment categories do not take into account additional levels of investment generated by the private sector at the following locations:

<b>Location</b>	<b>Summary of Activity</b>
Heath Technical and Business Park, Runcorn	Provision of office premises 'Prospect House'
The Bridge Retail Park, Runcorn	Home Retail unit and coffee shop with drive through
Manor Park, Runcorn	Development of warehousing for storage and distribution
Astmoor Industrial Estate, Runcorn	Upgrade of warehouse for storage and distribution
Runcorn Halton Lea	Food store and fast food outlet
Runcorn Shopping Centre	Investment in car parks, upgrade of shopping malls

3.4 In addition, further planned investment is anticipated at Runcorn Shopping Centre with the opening of a new Range store and the further development of the former Polar Ford site in Runcorn.

3.5 Progress is being made to deliver a number of key regeneration schemes and investment allocated between 2010-2015 and has

been broken down into the following areas:

Regeneration Project	Total Investment 2010-2015
1. Castlefields, Runcorn	£7,361,000
2. Murdishaw Local Centre, Runcorn	£2,215,000
3. Sci-Tech Daresbury, Runcorn	£24,078,246
4. 3 MG, Widnes	£7,000,000
5. Widnes Waterfront	£11,800,000
6. St. Michael's Golf Course, Widnes	£2,945,317
7. Peel House Lane Cemetery, Widnes	£200,000.

**3.6 3MG & HBC Field**

- 3.7     ▪ Mersey Multimodal Gateway (3MG) is a public and private sector partnership supported by Halton Borough Council and The Stobart Group, The project will create up to 5,000 new jobs, reclaim up to 200 acres of contaminated land and see an investment of over 200 million pounds.
- 3.8     ▪ 3MG is destined to be one of the UK's largest inter-modal logistics parks and offers unrivalled access to the UK's deep-sea ports with six daily train services to the key south coast ports of Felixstowe and Tilbury.
- 3.9     ▪ The park covers 200 hectares and handles in excess of 190,000 containers each year of which some 100,000 are moved by rail. There are currently 530,000 ft2 of existing distribution sheds on site with outline consent for a total of 2.7 ft2 of new build, rising eventually to 3.5m ft2 of space.
- 3.10    ▪ A 525,000 ft2 Tesco chilled distribution centre was purpose built by Stobart Development on the former Tessengerlo site.
- 3.11    ▪ Recruitment for the new Tesco facility was managed by Halton Employment Partnership (HEP) and resulted in the creation of 420 new jobs, 73% of which went to local people. To date 625 jobs have been created; 100 acres of land remediated and 146 acres brought forward for development.
- 3.12    ▪ HBC Field is poised to welcome an end user in 2016/17.

### 3.13 **Widnes Waterfront**

- 3.14     ▪ The Widnes Waterfront programme, has seen the transformation of low quality former industrial land into a new development site of regional significance.
- 3.15     ▪ A five-screen cinema, an ice rink, bowling alley and associated restaurants and hotel have been developed.
- 3.16     ▪ Several new developments, offering both commercial and retail space, have been constructed including : -

- **Turnstone Business Park** 50,000 ft<sup>2</sup> development of office and hybrid accommodation
- **Heron Business Park Phases 1 & 2** (developer Widnes Regeneration Ltd) over 120,000 ft<sup>2</sup> of high quality light industrial and office accommodation. Phase 1 is fully let and Phase 2 is currently being marketed.
- **Forward Point** (developer Forward Construction) Forward Point was the first Grade A speculative office development in Widnes for a decade.
- **Widnes Trade Park** (45,000 ft<sup>2</sup> B&Q warehouse with garden centre and builder's yard together with an adjacent 50,000 sq. ft. trade park. Widnes Trade Park has successfully attracted a number of household names including Screwfix, and Plumbing Trade Supplies **Venture Fields** development of Pure Gym leisure facility.
- **Johnsons Lane** – provision of access road to the site has attracted three businesses and brought back into use

- 3.17     ▪ A master plan for the 40 acre former Bayer site currently being developed.

- 3.18     ▪ Significant public realm improvements include the Future Flower public art piece on Widnes Warth and Moss Bank Park, a linear park along the route of a disused railway line.

### 3.19 **Sci-Tech Daresbury Enterprise Zone**

- 3.20     ▪ Sci-Tech Daresbury is one of only two centres in the UK (along with Oxford Rutherford) for 'big scale' science. It is home to the National Centre for Detector Science, Virtual Engineering Centre and enhanced super commuting capacity

- 3.21     ▪ It accommodates the Cockcroft Institute, the National Centre for Accelerator Sciences and the Hartree Centre in partnership with IBM.

- 3.22     ▪ A Joint Venture between the Science Technology Facilities

Council (STFC), Halton Borough Council and Langtree Property Partners is in place to deliver a 30 year master plan for the site which is anticipated to create 10,000 new jobs with a capital investment of over £600 million

- 3.23     ▪ Daresbury Innovation Centre (DIC), home to over 100 technology companies, is at capacity. The opening of Vanguard House has been hugely successful with 80% occupancy.
- 3.24     ▪ During the last year improved access works have been completed and construction is well underway to provide 58,000 square feet of technical space
- 3.25     ▪ Since 2013, 320 jobs and 16 new high-tech businesses have been created.

### 3.26     **Castlefields Regeneration**

3.27     The regeneration of Castlefields is a striking example of the principle of delivery through partnership promoted by the Borough Council. The regeneration activities of the Council, The Homes and Communities Agency, Liverpool Housing Trust and Plus Dane Group has seen the transformation of one of the Borough's most deprived estates into a wholly new urban environment with greatly improved housing offer, public amenities and leisure and community facilities

- 3.28     ▪ Value approx. 150 million to date.
- 3.29     ▪ Castlefields was made up of 2,400 residential units, including 1,392 unpopular deck access flats in 24 blocks, had a run-down local centre and limited facilities, particularly for young people.
- 3.30     ▪ To date 943 new homes have been built with a further 117 under construction
- 3.31     ▪ A further 320 new homes will be constructed
- 3.32     ▪ 19 acres of land remediated and 81 acres brought forward for development.
- 3.33     ▪ A key project was the redevelopment of the run down Local Shopping Centre and its replacement with a new £11 million Village Square community hub.

### 3.34     **Murdishaw Local Centre**

3.35     Since 2013 the Council has been working with local partners to



ensure that the former New Town neighbourhood of Murdishaw makes a positive contribution to the housing offer in East Runcorn. Recent success includes securing a £2.3 million investment by Liverpool Housing Trust, including a HCA affordable housing grant, to give the local centre a makeover and deliver new houses. This scheme is scheduled to start on site in December 2015 and supported by the delivery of an Action Plan to make further improvements to the local centre environment.

3.36 All this work is being overseen by a Group of public, private and third sector stakeholders; the first time partners have come together around a single purpose. Work completed to date includes: - Subway mural, landscape improvement to make area safer and more attractive, and issuing of Cheshire's first Public Space Protection Order. The Council has also been working with local registered providers to coordinate investment programmes to further improve the housing offer.

3.37 **St Michaels – Remediation**

3.38 St Michaels Golf Course was created with minimal reclamation over industrial chemical waste. Investigation of visual contamination outbreaks led to the closure of the course in 2004, on advice of the Health Protection Agency. The Council had to follow a protracted and lengthy process of further investigation, consultation and determination under the Contaminated Land regime. This process resulted in the implementation of a remediation strategy for the 31 hectare northern section of the site through receipt of £2.9 million pounds in external funding. This work to cap the course, divert Stewards brooks and install a leachate collection and treatment system was fully completed in 2013.

3.39 In response to the current economic constraints, the only viable option for the Council to deliver on its commitment to re-instate a golf course facility has been lease to a private operator. Mersey Valley Golf and Country Club currently have an agreement to lease the site, and by the importation of inert material will create a 9-hole golf course, driving range, clubhouse and associated facilities. The development will be at nil cost to Halton Borough Council, with rental income received on its operation. The Council has worked with Mersey Valley through the process of legal due diligence and Mersey Valley's acquisition for the necessary consents and permits. The works will take five years to be fully complete, with the driving range and clubhouse to be delivered and operation in two years. Halton residents currently receive discounted rates at the Mersey Valley course pending the new development.

**3.40 Peel House Cemetery (Former Fairfield High School Site)**

3.41 The driver for the project was the need for a new civic cemetery by summer 2016, due to capacity issues at the existing Widnes cemetery site. In the absence of any funding, the sale of land at the frontage of the site for a residential development was deemed necessary to generate the capital required. The project has required considerable time in the close management and co-ordination of a number of elements including investigation and survey, design, planning, residential tender and exclusivity period, and most notably the essential approval to the works by external statutory bodies. Following these consents and Board approval, tenders have now been received for the cemetery development and works are anticipated to commence on site shortly and legal process is underway for the sale of 5 acres of the frontage to Miller Homes to provide for 162 new homes.

**4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

4.1 Although Halton is one of the UK's smallest Unitary Authorities, Halton Borough Council and its partners, have brought forward a number of large scale projects which have had a profound and lasting impact upon the Borough.

4.2 Similarly, there are a number of projects, of equal significance and scale, in early stages of development which will, when realised, impact upon, not only the Borough of Halton, but the region as a whole.

4.3 During the last five years the Council, together with a number of private and public sector partners, have invested considerable financial resources to bring forward large tracts of, often derelict and contaminated, land for new sustainable employment uses

**5.0 OTHER/FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 There are no other or financial implications arising from this report.

**6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

6.1 Regeneration projects have had a positive impact across a number of the Council's priorities and seek to promote a connection between the Borough's people and places. The work being undertaken emphasises the interrelationship between assets both in public and private ownership and the association between respective drivers of regeneration such as housing, planning, leisure and culture, health and well-being.

6.2 In summary, it is important to acknowledge that the investment that the Council and its partners make in areas such as: Improving Education and Skills; Supporting Children and Families; Supporting Vulnerable People; Promoting the Health and Well-being of our residents; Maintaining Recreation, Leisure and Cultural Facilities, all have a significant impact on Halton's economic success.

6.3 The Council and its partners also work together to promote social inclusion so that all Halton's residents can share in its economic prosperity.

### **7.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

7.1 There are no risks arising from this report

### **8.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

8.1 None under the meaning of the Act.

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director – People and Economy

**PORTFOLIO:** Children, Young People and Families

**SUBJECT:** Capital Programme – 2016/17

**WARD(S):** Borough-wide

### **1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

1.1 This report provides a summary of the capital programmes for 2016/17 for the People and Economy Directorate.

### **2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That:**

- i) The capital funding available for 2016/17 is noted;**
- ii) The proposals to be funded from School Condition Capital Allocation and Capital Expenditure Revenue Account are approved;**
- iii) The proposal to relocate the mobile classroom from Halebank Voluntary Controlled Church of England Primary School is approved;**
- iv) The proposals for Fairfield Primary School are approved.**
- v) Council be recommended to approve the Capital Programme 2016/17.**

### **3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

3.1 In February 2015 the Department for Education announced the schools capital grant allocations for 2015/16 as well as indicative allocations for the two year period 2016/17 and 2017/18. By introducing three year allocations, the Department for Education are enabling those responsible for the school estate to plan effectively and make strategic investment decisions.

The table below details the indicative funding notified for 2016/17.

<b>GOVERNMENT FUNDING</b>	
<b>School Condition Allocation – Local Authority maintained schools</b> Allocated to fund condition and suitability projects at Local Authority maintained schools.	£1,097,187
<b>School Condition Allocation – Voluntary Aided maintained schools</b> Allocated to fund condition and suitability projects at Voluntary Aided schools.	£858,851
<b>Devolved Formula Capital – Local Authority maintained schools</b> Allocated directly to Local Authority maintained schools for their own use to address school building and Information Communication Technology needs.	£246,343
<b>Devolved Formula Capital – Voluntary Aided maintained schools</b> Allocated directly to Voluntary Aided maintained schools for their own use to address school building and Information Communication Technology needs.	£165,161
<b>LOCAL AUTHORITY FUNDING</b>	
<b>Capital Expenditure Revenue Account funding</b> In addition to the funding outlined above, the Local Authority makes a contribution towards capital works in schools (level of funding to be confirmed).	£345,821

#### **4.0 School Condition Allocation and Capital Expenditure Revenue Account funding.**

4.1 The table below details how the School Condition and Capital Expenditure Revenue Account funding will be allocated.

<b>Description</b>	<b>Estimated costs</b>	<b>Description</b>
Computer Aided Design Plans	£5,000	Used to update plans of school buildings where improvement works have been carried out.
Fire Compartmentation	£38,000	A rolling programme to address fire compartmentation in school buildings.

Description	Estimated costs	Description
Asbestos Management	£20,000	Annual update of asbestos surveys and undertaking of resulting remedial works.
Access Initiative Projects	£70,000	Fund that schools can bid for to resolve accessibility issues within school buildings.
School Modernisation Projects	£375,000	Fund that schools can bid for to resolve educational and school buildings development.
Contingency	£83,986	Used for emergency and health and safety works that arises during the year.
Fairfield Primary School	£125,000	Contribution to remodelling and extension works.
Halebank CE Primary School	£30,000	Relocation of mobile classroom.
Capital Repairs	£730,241	The detailed capital repairs programme for 2016/17 can be found in Appendix 1.
<b>Total</b>	<b>£1,477,227</b>	

Schools are required to make a contribution to the cost of capital repair works. It is estimated this contribution will be in the region of £34,219 based on current budget costs for the works.

## 5.0 Halebank CE Primary School.

- 5.1 Halebank Church of England Voluntary Controlled Primary School is included in the Department for Education's Priority School Building Programme – a national, privately financed programme to address those schools in the worst building condition.
- 5.2 The Education Funding Agency, acting on behalf of the Department for Education, announced earlier this year the appointment of Morgan Sindall as the contractor to build the northwest batch of schools in the Programme. The project to rebuild Halebank CE Primary School commenced on site in July 2015 and will be completed in April, 2016.
- 5.3 A mobile classroom on the site will become surplus to requirements when the new school is built. As the classroom is in good condition it is proposed to retain an option to relocate the mobile to another Halton school should the need arise – location yet to be determined. The cost to relocate the mobile is estimated to be circa £30,000.

## **6.0 Fairfield Primary School.**

- 6.1 In January 2014 Fairfield Junior School was expanded to allow the integration of the Infants School to form the Fairfield Primary School. The primary school will continue to operate in two separate buildings and as a consequence a number of improvements are required to address building and organisational issues at the newly combined primary school. A feasibility study has been carried out for the building improvements and the project has progressed into detailed design and tendering and is due to commence on site February 2016.
- 6.2 £1,400,000 Basic Need funding has already been approved to contribute towards the cost of the building improvements (minute EXB 43 (4/9/14) refers) as well as a further £250,000 School Condition capital funding (minute EXB 150 (26/3/15) refers) of which £125,000 is being funded from 2016/17 allocation.

## **7.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

- 7.1 This programme of works will allow the Council to continue to meet its requirement to enhance the environments through capital projects.

## **8.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 8.1 In February 2015 the DfE announced indicative capital allocations for 2016/17 and 2017/18 as part of a three year announcement covering 2015 to 2018. The indicative capital allocation of funding for 2016/17 (£1,097,187) is the same as 2015/16. CERA funding is subject to confirmation by Council early 2016. In the event that either of these allocations are reduced the amount of funding available for elements of the programme will be reduced accordingly.

## **9.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS**

- 9.1 **Capital repairs programme**  
This will contribute to Halton's Carbon Management Programme by producing more energy efficient buildings.

## **10.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

- 10.1 **Children and Young People in Halton.**  
The Capital Programme will address condition and suitability issues within school buildings and will improve the learning environment for children and young people.
- 10.2 **Employment, Learning & Skills in Halton**  
N/A.
- 10.3 **A Healthy Halton**  
N/A

10.4 **A Safer Halton**

N/A

10.5 **Halton’s Urban Renewal**

N/A

**11.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

11.1 **Capital Repairs**

It is current practice for schools to contribute towards the cost of works. This consultation with schools has yet to take place therefore if schools are not willing to contribute these projects will not be carried out in 2016/17. In the event that schools are unable to contribute towards the cost of the works when completed, an element of the contingency budget can be used for this purpose. The school would then be required to make their contribution in the next financial year.

**12.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

12.1 The Access Initiative Programme provides funding to improve the accessibility of mainstream schools for pupils with disabilities and the wider community. Consideration to access issues is given in all building projects. The capacity of schools to meet the needs of children with more complex needs and disabilities will be developed further through building works at schools.

**13.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION**

13.1 To deliver and implement the capital programmes.

**14.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED**

14.1 Not applicable.

**15.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE**

15.1 Capital Programmes for 2016/17 to be implemented with effect from 1 April 2016.

**16.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

Document	Place of Inspection	Contact Officer
Schools Capital Announcements – DfE 09/02/2015.	Children & Enterprise	Phil Dove



Appendix 1

Capital Repairs Programme

School	Works	Phase	Net Amount	Fees	Total cost
Various	Retentions		25,000		25,000
Ashley School	Electrical work (final wiring)	Phase 1 of 1	50,000	5,000	55,000
Brookvale Primary	Electrical work (lighting)	Phase 3 of 5	55,000	5,500	60,500
Chesnut Lodge Primary	Electrical work (lighting)	Phase 4 of 5	42,000	4,200	46,200
Chesnut Lodge Primary	Gas fired boiler and LST Radiator	phase 1 of 1	6,000	600	6,600
Fairfield Primary	Mechanical and Electrical work	Phase 1 of 4	68,000	6,800	74,800
Hallwood Park Primary	Windows	Phase 3 of 6	15,000	1,500	16,500
Lunts Heath Primary	Windows	Phase 1 of 2	45,000	4,500	49,500
Moore Primary	Electrical work (lighting)	Phase 2b & 3	69,219	6,922	76,141
Moore Primary	Windows	phase 1 of 3	45,000	4,500	49,500
Moorfield Primary	Water main	Phase 1 of 1	20,000	2,000	22,000
Oakfield Primary	Electrical work (emergency lighting)	Final Phase	18,000	1,800	19,800
Simms Cross Primary	Windows	phase 1 of 3	25,000	2,500	27,500
Simms Cross Primary	Electrical work (lighting & Power wiring)	Phase 6 of 7	70,700	7,070	77,770
Spinney Avenue CE Primary	Electrical work (lighting)	Phase 1 of 3	50,000	5,000	55,000
The Bridge School	Electrical work (lighting & Power wiring)	Phase 4 of 6	20,000	2,000	22,000
Victoria Road Primary	Windows	Phase 2 of 2	42,209	4,221	46,430
			<b>666,128</b>	<b>64,113</b>	<b>730,241</b>

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director, People and Economy

**PORTFOLIO:** Health and Wellbeing

**SUBJECT:** Extension of Halton Housing Trust Amethyst Living Contract to include Housing Support at Naughton Fields and Barkla Fields Extra Care Schemes

**WARD(S):** Broadheath

## **1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT**

- 1.1 In 2012 Halton Borough Council undertook a procurement exercise for the provision of housing related support for 1 existing and 2 planned extra care facilities. Halton Borough Council support team won the original tender. However 1 scheme did not go ahead and the third scheme Naughton Fields (Halton Housing Trust) did not require the level of support initially envisaged. Halton Borough Council support team agreed to cover Naughton Fields scheme on an interim basis.
- 1.2 Halton Housing Trust gained financial support to develop another extra care scheme development in Widnes called Barkla Fields. This scheme is now due to be completed by March 2016. In operational terms it has become clear that the service would benefit from a single provider undertaking both the housing management and the housing support in order to deliver a better integrated service, clearer lines of responsibility, and improved clarity for residents.
- 1.3 In operational terms it has become clear that the service into the 2 HHT schemes could be provided through an extension to the existing Amethyst Living model to better integrate the service, operate clearer lines of responsibility and provide an effective and efficient service response.
- 1.4 This report therefore proposes an extension to the Amethyst Living model to cover the housing support service at Naughton Fields to Halton Housing Trust (HHT) as soon as it can be effected, to also include the housing support service at the new Barkla Fields extra care scheme when completed by March 2016.

## **2.0 RECOMMENDED: That**

- 1) the Board acting under Procurement Standing Order 1.8.3 agrees to waive Procurement Standing Orders 4.1 to 4.2 (contracts below EU procurement thresholds), and;**

- 2) the Operational Director, Commissioning and Complex Care, be authorised to make a direct contract award of the housing support service at Naughton Fields and Barkla Fields to Halton Housing Trust at a cost of £83,850 per annum, with a contract expiry date of 31 March 2017.

**3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

- 3.1 The Council currently funds HHT’s Amethyst Living service to provide housing support to 97 clients based in 3 sheltered housing schemes and up to 63 clients dispersed in the community. The annual contract price is £73,632 and, whilst due to expire on the 31<sup>st</sup> March 2016, the contract can be extended up to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2017 following a decision by this Board on 12<sup>th</sup> March 2015.
- 3.2 After lengthy negotiations, in principle agreement has been reached with HHT for the terms on which they would be willing to provide a housing support service at Naughton Fields and Barkla Fields.
- 3.3 The following table provides a breakdown of the proposed annual cost for delivering the service.

<b>Cost Element</b>	<b>Amount (£)</b>
Staffing (2 support workers)	56,600
Additional support (admin. assistants)	4,000
Holiday/sick cover	2,400
Lifeline costs	11,850
Lifeline equipment maintenance/ line rental	9,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>83,850</b>
Weekly unit cost per home (52 week year)	16.62
Weekly unit cost excluding Lifeline costs	12.49

- 3.4 HHT have agreed to absorb the costs of training and management supervision that were included in their original proposal, amounting to around £5,000.
- 3.5 The tendered weekly unit cost for the HBC in-house service is £13.19 but this does not include the additional costs associated with the Lifeline service. For clarity HHT have included these costs but a like for

like comparison (without the Lifeline costs) shows the HHT price of £12.49 to be 5% less.

3.6 The 'in principle' terms that have been agreed are –

- Payment will be by a monthly block grant rather than a subsidy based contract.
- Clients will be assessed and charged for the service as appropriate by the Council.
- The hours of service will be 11:00am to 7:00pm with some flexibility to accommodate occasional working outside these hours. The hours of service to be reviewed after 6 months to determine if 7 day working is necessary.
- The HBC reablement rota covering the support hours delivering the service at Naughton Fields will return to the Council's wider Reablement service. There are therefore no TUPE implications.

3.7 Advice has been sought from Procurement and Legal on how this new service should be commissioned. The advice received is that the scale and nature of the change is too significant for the new service to be incorporated into the existing Amethyst Living contract by way of a contract variation, and that it will be necessary to secure a waiver of relevant Procurement Standing Orders in order to make a direct contract award. The low value of the contract means there would be no requirement to issue a VEAT notice under EU regulations.

3.8 This report therefore seeks that approval so that a better integrated support service can be provided for the residents of the two extra care schemes.

#### **4.0 BUSINESS CASE**

4.1 Value for Money and Competition

When last tendered 3 years ago the lowest unit price (per home per week) was £13.19 (excluding associated Lifeline costs). HHT are proposing to deliver the service at a unit cost of £12.49. This represents a 5% reduction on existing prices and is considered good value for money.

4.2 Transparency

Transparency will be ensured through the requirement for the Council to publish all of its individual expenditure over £500. The Freedom of Information Act also provides a mechanism for those who may have an interest to scrutinise the procurement methods used. This is in addition to the Council's own internal audit procedures.

4.3 Propriety and Security

The Council's usual integrity clauses will be built into the service contract.

4.4 Accountability

Accountability would remain with the Operational Director Commissioning and Complex Care who will be awarding the contract, and can be subject to scrutiny by internal/external audit and the appropriate Policy and Performance Board.

4.5 Position of the Contract under the Public Contracts Regulations 2006

The contract is under the current EU procurement threshold.

**5.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 None.

**6.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

6.1 The new service will be funded from a combination of the existing supported housing budget for Naughton Fields, and base budget funding set aside in anticipation of commissioning a new service at Barkla Fields.

**7.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS**

7.1 None.

**8.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

**8.1 Children & Young People in Halton**

None.

**8.2 Employment, Learning & Skills in Halton**

None.

**8.3 A Healthy Halton**

Delivery of a better integrated service, with clearer lines of responsibility and improved clarity for residents, will produce better health and wellbeing outcomes for residents.

**8.4 A Safer Halton**

None

**8.5 Halton's Urban Renewal**

None.

**9.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

9.1 N/A

**10.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

10.1 An EIA is not needed for this report.

**11.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF  
THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

11.1 None.

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director, People & Economy

**PORTFOLIO:** Economic Development

**SUBJECT:** Norton Priory- Monastery to Museum 900 Project

**WARD(S)** Borough-wide

1.0 **PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

1.1 The purpose of this report is to inform members that the Operational Director for Economy, Enterprise and Property has accepted a tender relating to the rebuilding of Norton Priory Museum and a contract has been entered into with the successful contractor.

2.0 **RECOMMENDATION: That Members note that the tender submitted by HH Smith & Sons Ltd has been accepted by the Operational Director for Economy, Enterprise and Property and a contract has been entered into, with a contract sum of £2,676,912.**

3.0 **SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

3.1 Executive Board previously approved a report dated 20 November 2014 with regards the proposed procurement exercise in respect of the above. The report outlined that the total estimated cost of the project was £4.478m, £3.67m being provided by Heritage Lottery, the remaining match funding being provided by Norton Priory Trust.

3.2 Tenders were invited from six contractors in a two stage tendering process, designed to ensure that the contractor offering 'best value' was appointed to carry out the project. The first stage entailed the contractors pricing up various work packages together with them submitting their prelims and overheads and profit rates.

3.3 Only 2 tenders were received by the closing date, these being from William Anelay and HH Smith & Sons respectively, the amounts being as follows:-

William Anelay	£3,422,560.73
HH Smith & Sons	£3,120,201.00

3.4 The tenders were invited on an 80/20 price/quality assessment criteria, and following the quality assessment the overall results were as follows:-

William Anelay	66.1%
HH Smith & Sons	72.1%

3.5 As a result of the above HH Smith & Sons were taken through to stage 2 of the procurement process subject to a value engineering exercise being undertaken to get the project within the available budget.

3.6 Due to the tender figure being well in excess of the original budget available for the main construction work an application was submitted to the Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) for additional funding. HLF confirmed approval to the additional funding of £312,800 on 21<sup>st</sup> July as such the available budget for the main construction work was increased to £2,676,912.

3.7 The value engineering exercise undertaken in conjunction with the contractor has generated a reduction in the tender sum of £443,295 making the revised/reduced tender figure £2,676,912 in-line with the HLF approved budget. The VE exercise has also been carried out without affecting the overall quality and design as such the reduction will not have any material impact on the finished building.

#### 4.0 **POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

4.1 None

#### 5.0 **OTHER/FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 The Council have approved a loan of up to £300,000 to the Trust (Executive Board Minute EXB 167, 13 March 2014) it has also agreed in principle to fund the installation of a biomass boiler at an estimated cost of £100,000. This will generate an annual revenue income for the Council due to the Government's Renewable Heat Incentive Scheme (RHI), which over the 20 year lifetime of the scheme will generate an estimated income of £383,000. (Executive Board Minute EXB 68, 2 October 2014).



6.0 **IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

6.1 **Children & Young People in Halton**

None

6.2 **Employment, Learning & Skills in Halton**

A provision for providing some form of work related opportunity for unemployed locals was included in the contract and we are currently in discussion with the contractor to establish the extent of the provision available.

The newly refurbished museum will also provide a greatly enhanced experience for visitors and it is predicted that visitor numbers will increase from circa 34,000 per annum to 55,000 per annum.

6.3 **A Healthy Halton**

None

6.4 **A Safer Halton**

None

6.5 **Halton's Urban Renewal**

None

7.0 **RISK ANALYSIS**

7.1 There are no significant risks to the authority associated with accepting the tender and proceeding with the works as the funding gap has been closed by a combination of value engineering and securing additional funding from Heritage Lottery.

8.0 **EQUITY & DIVERSITY ISSUES**

8.1 **None**

9.0 **LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

None under the meaning of the act

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Operational Director, Finance

**PORTFOLIO:** Resources

**SUBJECT:** Medium Term Financial Strategy 2016-19

**WARD(S):** Borough-wide

### **1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT**

1.1 To establish the Medium Term Financial Strategy for the period 2016/17 to 2018/19.

### **2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That**

- i) the Medium Term Financial Strategy be approved;**
- ii) the base budget be prepared on the basis of the underlying assumptions set out in the Strategy;**
- iii) the Budget Strategy and Capital Strategy be approved;**
- iv) the Reserves and Balances Strategy be approved;**
- v) the award of Council Tax Support for 2016/17 remains at the 2015/16 level of 21.55%;**
- vi) the Council's 2016/17 Council Tax Support grant is not shared with the Parish Councils.**

### **3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

3.1 The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) sets out a three-year projection of the Council's resources and spending. It has been based on information that is currently available but there is information yet to be received primarily from Government. Whilst the Strategy contains some detail covering the 2015 Comprehensive Spending Review, as more information becomes available revisions will need to be made.

3.2 Although the projections in the Strategy must be treated with a considerable degree of caution, they clearly show there is need to make a significant level of savings over the next three years. This is an effect of the Government policy to reduce the national deficit through reductions in public sector funding. The strategy takes into account the:

- Autumn Statement 2014 announced by the Chancellor of the Exchequer on 3<sup>rd</sup> December 2014.
- Business Rates Review 2015.
- Summer Budget 2015 announced by the Chancellor of the Exchequer on 8th July 2015.
- Technical Consultation – Local Authority Public Health Allocations 2015/16 : In-Year Savings.
- Comprehensive Spending Review 2015 announced by the Chancellor of the Exchequer on 25<sup>th</sup> November 2015.

3.3 The strategy provides initial guidance to the Council on its financial position into the medium term. The strategy identifies that revenue savings of approximately £18m, £16m, and £7m are required over the next three years. As a result a total of over £41m will need to be removed from the Council's budget, by reducing spending or increasing income. This represents 17% of the gross expenditure budget. It continues to be a significant challenge to find sufficient savings over the medium term in order to balance the budget.

3.4 The Council's current financial position is sound. There are sufficient reserves and balances to meet existing known risks. In their report titled 'The Audit Findings for Halton Council', for the year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015, the External Auditor (Grant Thornton LLP) stated that the Council has:

- A good track record of setting a balanced budget, achieving both a positive outturn and savings/efficiencies.
- Has robust systems and processes to manage effectively financial risks and opportunities, and to secure a stable financial position that enables it to continue to operate for the foreseeable future.

However, Grant Thornton also highlighted that "based on current funding expectations, the Council could reach a financial 'tipping point' in 2018/19, where savings and transformation options have been exhausted and increasing cost pressures and reduced reserves could mean significant reductions in essential services would need to be made in order to achieve a balanced budget."

3.5 In setting its revenue and capital budgets, the Council will need to have regard to its priority areas, namely:

- Healthy Halton
- Environment & Regeneration in Halton
- Children and Young People in Halton
- Employment Learning and Skills in Halton
- Safer Halton; and
- Corporate Effectiveness and Business Efficiency

3.6 These priorities are set out in more detail in the Council's Corporate Plan.

- 3.7 In summary, the Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) has the following objectives:
- To deliver a balanced and sustainable budget.
  - To prioritise spending towards the Council's priority areas.
  - To avoid excessive council tax increases.
  - To achieve significant cashable efficiency gains.
  - To protect front line services and vulnerable members of the community as far as possible.
  - To deliver improved procurement.

### **Budget Strategy**

- 3.8 The MTFS shows that in order to balance the budget over the medium term there is a requirement not only to make significant cost savings of nearly £18m in 2016/17 but also a further £16m in 2017/18 and £7m in 2018/19. In making these savings the Council will need to have in mind the objectives of the Medium Term Financial Strategy set out above.
- 3.9 Given the scale of the financial challenges facing it, the Council has decided to consider 2016/17 budget saving proposals in three sets. The first set of saving proposals were approved by Council on 14<sup>th</sup> October 2015. These totalled £7.8m and consisted of £3.8m from the Community & Resources Directorate and £4.0m from the People and Economy Directorate.
- 3.10 The Council will identify further savings by:
- Progressing the Efficiency Programme.
  - Reviewing the portfolio of land and other assets, including its use of buildings in accordance with the Accommodation Strategy.
  - Continuing to drive improved procurement across the Council.
  - Identifying opportunities to generate new or additional sources of income.
  - Exploring opportunities for shared services and joint working with partner organisations.
  - Reviewing (subject to negotiations) the terms and conditions of staff.
  - Offering staff voluntary redundancy under the terms of the Staffing Protocol.
  - Delivering services in more efficient and effective ways such as via greater use of technology.
  - Reducing the cost of services either by reducing spend or increasing income.
  - Stopping some lower priority services.

- 3.11 Over the years the Council has prided itself that compulsory redundancies have been minimised. But given the scale of the savings facing the Council this will be difficult to achieve over the next three years.

### **Capital Strategy**

- 3.12 The Asset Management Strategy sets out how the land and buildings that are in Council ownership or occupation are structured to support the Council's priorities. The capital programme is a major part of the Strategy.
- 3.13 The MTFS shows that there is sufficient resource to cover the cost of the current Capital Programme. However, in the current economic climate it is unlikely that the Council will receive significant levels of capital receipts in future. As such the opportunity for additional capital spending is severely limited and therefore, new spending can only take place for schemes that come with their own funding.
- 3.14 Prudential borrowing remains an option, but the capital financing costs as a result of the borrowing will need to be found from savings within the relevant Directorates' revenue budget.

## **4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 The MTFS represents the "finance guidelines" that form part of the medium term corporate planning process. These guidelines identify the financial constraints which the Council will face in delivering its key objectives, and are an important influence on the development of the Corporate Plan, Service Plans and Strategies.

## **5.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 5.1 The MTFS provides a guide to projected receivable Government grant over the three year term. The grant amounts included in the MTFS are based on the latest information provided by Government. As new information comes to light the forecast of future income streams will be updated. Decreases to grant income will create further budget pressures for the Council in delivering its key objectives.

## **6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

- 6.1 The revenue budget and capital programme support the delivery and achievement of all the Council's priorities. Reductions of the magnitude identified within the Strategy are bound to have a negative impact upon the delivery of those priorities.

**7.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

7.1 The MTFFS is a key part of the Council’s financial planning process, and as such minimises the risk that the Council fails to achieve a balanced budget.

**8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

8.1 There are no direct equality and diversity issues.

**9.0 REASON FOR THE DECISION**

9.1 To seek approval for the Council’s Medium Term Financial Strategy for 2016/17 to 2018/19.

**10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED**

10.1 The alternative option of not maintaining a Medium Term Financial Strategy has been considered. However, this would not follow good financial management practice, as the Medium Term Financial Strategy is a key element in informing the Council’s financial planning and budget setting processes.

**11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE**

11.1 The Medium Term Financial Strategy 2016-19 will be implemented from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2016.

**12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>	<b>Contact Officer</b>
Formula Grant Settlement 2015/16	Financial Management Division, Kingsway House, Widnes	Alison Walker
Business Rates Review 2015	“ “	“ “
Local Authority Public Health Allocations 2015/16: In Year Savings Technical Consultation	“ “	“ “
Autumn Statement and Spending Review 2015	“ “	“ “

**MEDIUM TERM  
FINANCIAL STRATEGY**

**2016/17 TO 2018/19**

**Finance Department  
December 2015**

## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1 The Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) sets out a three-year projection of the Council's resources and spending covering the period 2016/17 to 2018/19. The projections made within the MTFS must be treated with caution and require continuous updating as the underlying assumptions behind them become clearer.
- 1.2 The MTFS represents the "finance guidelines" that form part of the medium term corporate planning process. These guidelines identify the financial constraints which the Council will face in delivering its key objectives, and are an important influence on the development of the Corporate Plan, Service Plans and Strategies.

## **2.0 AUTUMN STATEMENT 2014**

- 2.1 The 2014 Autumn Statement was announced by the Chancellor of the Exchequer on 3 December 2014. This included some messages relating to Business Rates:
  - a) Extension of the Small Business Rate Relief into 2015-16 funded by the Exchequer.
  - b) Extension of the Business Rates 2% cap in 2015-16 funded by the Exchequer.
  - c) Increase in retail discount on business rates from £1,000 to £1,500 funded by the Exchequer.
  - d) The Government will carry out a review of the future structure of business rates and report in time for the Chancellor's Budget 2016.

## **3.0 BUSINESS RATES REVIEW 2015**

- 3.1 Government issued a review on Business Rates on 16 March 2015. The review considered changes to business rates in view of trends in the use of non-domestic property and in response to concerns raised by ratepayers that the business rates system is in need of modernisation to make it fit for a 21<sup>st</sup> century economy.
- 3.2 In order to ensure that business rates continue to raise sustainable revenues to fund public services, the outcomes of the review will be fiscally neutral and aligned with the Government's wider fiscal plans.
- 3.3 The review will report its findings in time for the Chancellor's Budget 2016.



#### **4.0 SUMMER BUDGET 2015**

4.1 The 2015 Summer Budget was announced by The Chancellor of the Exchequer on 8 July 2015. This included some key messages for Local Government:

- a) Public Sector pay will be limited to 1% for four years from 2016/17
- b) From April 2016, a new compulsory National Living Wage for the over 25s will be introduced to replace the National Minimum Wage, currently set at £6.50 per hour.
- c) The National Living Wage will be set at £7.20 when it comes into effect in April 2016. It will then rise over the next four years to £9.00 per hour in 2020.
- d) The austerity programme will continue over the term of this Medium Term Financial Strategy with public spending cuts in each of the three years.
- e) The Government is committed to reduce the working age welfare bill by £12bn.

#### **5.0 TECHNICAL CONSULTATION – LOCAL AUTHORITY PUBLIC HEALTH ALLOCATIONS 2015/16: IN YEAR SAVINGS**

5.1 On 31 July 2015 the Department for Health (DoH) published a consultation paper on 2015/16 reductions to the Public Health grant.

5.2 As part of wider Government action on deficit reduction, the 2015/16 Public Health grant to local authorities will be reduced by £200m. The consultation set out technical options for implementing the saving.

5.3 The options included a standard, flat rate reduction of 6.2% applied to all or a process that differentiates between local authorities in different circumstances (allowing for evidence of hardship, for example) applying varied percentages that still total £200m.

5.4 The document stated that the preferred option of the DoH is an across the board cut of 6.2%.

5.5 SIGOMA responded to the consultation on behalf of its local authority members, including Halton. The response focused on the particular difficulties the cuts will cause in terms of demand for services and the impact on overall finances. The response supported the preferred option in principle over the other options.

## 6.0 SPENDING REVIEW AND AUTUMN STATEMENT 2015

6.1 The 2015 Spending Review and Autumn Statement was announced by the Chancellor of the Exchequer on 25 November 2015. The main points impacting on Local Government finances included:

- a) Local Government settlement funding will be cut by an estimated 30% over the next 4 years, it is expected the cuts will be weighted towards 2016/17 and 2017/18. Revenue Support Grant will be gradually phased out over the course of this period.
- b) There will be an option for Councils to set a precept of an additional 2% over the council tax referendum threshold to help meet the increased needs of adult social care. The referendum threshold itself has not however been announced yet.
- c) An additional £1.5 billion being made available within the Better Care Fund by 2019/20 to increase social care funds.
- d) The ring-fence on Public Health spending will be maintained in 2016/17 and 2017/18. Although the Government will make savings in Public Health spending with annual real-term savings of 3.9% over the next five years.
- e) Councils will be allowed to spend up to 100% of fixed asset receipts on the revenue costs of reform projects.
- f) There will be a consultation on changes to the local government finance system to help rebalance support to authorities with social care responsibilities
- g) There will be a consultation to the New Homes Bonus grant. The aim will be to “sharpen” the incentive to reward communities for additional homes whilst reducing the length of payments from 6 years to 4 years.
- h) £250m to be provided nationally over the next 5 years to tackle potholes on local roads. In addition the roads maintenance capital budget will increase by £300m.
- i) An apprenticeship levy will be applied to larger employers from April 2017, cost of which will be 0.5% of the employers wage bill. Although not confirmed yet, it is understood that councils will not be exempted from this levy.
- j) Small business rate relief will be extended for a further year.
- k) A national funding formula for schools will be introduced from April 2017.

- 6.2 The 2015 Spending Review and Autumn Statement provided data primarily on a national basis. Only limited details are provided regarding the announcements and the assumptions contained therein. As a result, some degree of caution must be used when translating the national position into the forecast position for Halton within the MTFS.

## **7.0 COUNCIL TAX SUPPORT**

- 7.1 In 2013/14 Government changed the way of funding council tax benefit. Previously, 100% funding had been provided by Government. Responsibility has now transferred to Local Government and Halton has introduced its own localised scheme. The scheme uses as a basis the previous Regulations relating to Council Tax Benefit, which ensures that support for claimants with disabilities, claimants with children and claimants who are working is maintained. At the end of the existing support calculation, a reduction of 21.55% is made from every non pensioner award of benefit, to cover the shortfall in the Government grant funding for Halton's Scheme.
- 7.2 Funding for the local scheme is part-provided through the Revenue Support Grant (RSG) from Government. In 2013/14 the level of grant awarded was shown separately within the formula for RSG, but from 2014/15 the grant is no longer separately identifiable. It is assumed the level of funding will fall in line with the Council's overall Settlement Funding Assessment.
- 7.3 The MTFS therefore assumes that the level of council tax support given to existing claimants will remain at the rate of 21.55% for the period of the MTFS.

## **8.0 BUSINESS RATES RETENTION SCHEME**

- 8.1 The Business Rates Retention scheme was introduced in April 2013, the intention of which was to reward councils for promoting economic development and generating future growth in business rates. At the time of the 2015/16 finance settlement the Government issued Halton with a retained (local share) business rates baseline of £25.3m. The intention is if Halton increases its local share of business rates above the baseline the increase is fully retained by the Council.
- 8.2 An estimate of the Council's share of retained business rates will be provided to DCLG in January 2016. It is currently forecast that the retained amount will be in line with the baseline figure. It is difficult to predict the level of business rates for future years due to the unpredictability of the economic climate and the high level of appeals received on the rateable value of properties.
- 8.3 On 5 October 2015 and ahead of the Comprehensive Spending Review, the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced that local government would gain new powers with regard to the retention of local

business rates. He pledged that by the end of the current Parliament local government will be able to retain 100% of business rates compared to the 49% it currently retains. Local government will be given power to reduce business rates to boost economic activity within the local area. However, any increase must be with the approval of the Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP), then only up to a maximum of 2p (4%) on the rate, and for specific approved projects. At the time of preparing the report only the headline announcements had been published, further details will be revealed and consulted upon over the coming year.

## **9.0 SOCIAL CARE ACT**

- 9.1 The Care Act represents the most significant reform of care and support in more than 60 years, putting people and their carer's in control of their care and support. For the first time, the Act will put a limit or cap on the amount anyone will have to pay towards the costs of their care. The cap on care costs will be, at present, £72,000 after which the state will pay the costs.
- 9.2 In addition to the care cap the Government has increased the means testing level, so that Government help begins earlier than before, meaning people with modest wealth will be eligible for state help towards the cap.
- 9.3 Under the Act every Council has also had to offer a deferred payment scheme from April 2015, as no one should be forced to sell their home during their lifetime in order to pay for their residential care.
- 9.4 The Social Care Act gives Carers new rights and puts them on the same footing as the people they care for. From April 2015 all Carers are entitled to an assessment and if eligible they will have a legal right to receive support for those needs, just like the people they care for.
- 9.5 The implementation of the Care Act was initially planned to happen in two stages. Some changes came into force on 1 April 2015 and others, most importantly, the care cap was to be introduced from April 2016. This has now been delayed by the Government to April 2020.
- 9.6 The MTFS takes account of further pressures relating to the Care Act from 2016/17. The 2015 Spending Review included an additional £1.5 billion being made available within the Better Care Fund by 2019/20 to increase Social Care funds.

## **10.0 EXTERNAL SUPPORT**

### **Settlement Funding Assessment**

- 10.1 In 2015/16 (the third year of the business rates retention scheme) DCLG allocated Halton a settlement funding assessment of £61.03m.

This was made up of £28.26m Revenue Support Grant and £32.77m business rates baseline funding. The business rates baseline funding includes £25.32m as the business rates baseline and £7.45m of top-up grant funding. Top-up grant funding is received as the Council's funding baseline is greater than the business rate baseline ie. the Council's needs are greater than the business rates it can generate. The business rates baseline and funding level is set in the system until 2020 and uplifted each year by the Retail Price Index (RPI) only.

- 10.2 The Comprehensive Spending Review 2015 was announced on 25<sup>th</sup> November 2015. Based upon the information received, Halton's Settlement Funding Assessment (SFA) for the three year period of the MTFS has been updated. The MTFS includes an estimated reduction in RSG for 2016/17 of 24.2% and further reductions in each of the years thereafter. The increase in business rates for 2016/17 is based upon the RPI index for September 2015 which was 0.8%. For 2017/18 the Government's 2% inflation target has been used. Therefore, a small increase is shown to the business rates baseline funding and top-up grant, as set out in table 1 below.

**Table 1 – Halton's Settlement Funding Assessment**

	15/16 £'000	16/17 £'000	17/18 £'000	18/19 £'000	% change from 15/16 to 18/19
Revenue Support Grant	<b>28,261</b>	<b>21,400</b>	<b>14,500</b>	<b>10,400</b>	<b>-63.2%</b>
Baseline Funding Level consisting of:					
Business Rates Baseline	25,319	25,522	26,032	26,554	4.8%
Top Up Grant	7,449	7,509	7,659	7,812	4.8%
Total Baseline Funding Level	<b>32,768</b>	<b>33,031</b>	<b>33,691</b>	<b>34,366</b>	
Total Settlement Funding Assessment	<b>61,029</b>	<b>54,431</b>	<b>48,191</b>	<b>44,766</b>	<b>-26.6%</b>

### **Specific Grants**

- 10.3 The level of specific revenue grants received by Halton in 2015/16 is £150m, including Housing Benefit of £53.8m and the Dedicated School Grant of £76.3m. This also includes a number of one-off grants for 2015/16.
- 10.4 Halton was allocated a New Homes Bonus grant of £2.165m for 2015/16 which was used to balance the budget. Halton will receive additional allocations in each year of the scheme, based upon the number of new homes entering the council tax register in each year.

Although the allocation for 2016/17 has not yet been announced, it is estimated that the increase in the grant will be approximately £0.4m. 2016/17 is the sixth year of the scheme and it is therefore assumed in future years that the level of grant received will be constant.

- 10.5 Education Services Grant (ESG) was introduced in April 2013 as a means of passing funding to academy schools to fund central education services previously the responsibility of the Council but now the responsibility of academy schools. No new money was provided to fund the grant, instead it came from a top-slice from the Revenue Support Grant.
- 10.6 For each locally maintained school which transfers to academy status the grant allocated to the Council will be reduced based on a per pupil funding formula. In 2015/16 there has been only one school, St Augustine's which has transferred to academy status, pupil numbers for the school are low and it is estimated the loss of funding will be approximately £7,000.
- 10.7 During 2015/16 the Government reduced in-year the Public Health grant available to local authorities by £200m nationally. Following a consultation it was agreed that all individual Council allocations would be reduced by 6.2%. This resulted in an in-year loss of funding of £0.630m for Halton. The Department of Health is consulting on changes to the formula used for allocating the Public Health grant from 2016/17 onwards. Indicative figures show the loss in funding to Halton could be approximately £0.750m. In addition, the 2015 Spending Review identified that the Government are planning annual real term savings of 3.9% over a five year period. The forecast assumes Public Health grant reductions will be contained within the overall spend for Public Health.
- 10.8 The forecast decrease in the level of formula and specific grant funding for Halton is shown in Table 2:

**Table 2 – Reduction in Grant 2016/17 to 2018/19**

	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>
	<b>£000's</b>	<b>£000's</b>	<b>£000's</b>
Reduction in Settlement Funding Assessment	-6,598	-6,240	-3,426
Increase to New Homes Bonus	400	-	-
Reduction to Education Services Grant	-7	-	-
Cumulative Reduction	-6,205	-12,445	-15,871

10.9 The table shows over the next three years Halton will lose £16.3m as part of the Settlement Funding Allocation.

## **11.0 COUNCIL TAX FORECAST**

11.1 For 2015/16 the Council Tax for a Band D property in Halton is £1,204.01 (excluding Police, Fire and Parish precepts), which will generate income of £38.649m.

11.2 When setting Council Tax levels it is clear that higher increases reduce the requirement to make savings. However, there are other factors that need to be considered when determining the appropriate increase in Council Tax. These factors include:

- Halton has the 4th lowest Council Tax level in the North West for 2015/16,
- Halton's 2015/16 Council Tax is £53.30 (3.6%) below the average Council Tax set by councils in England.
- Inflation - the Consumer Price Index (CPI) as at September 2015 is currently at minus 0.1% and the Retail Price Index (RPI) is at 0.8%.
- The spending review, welfare reforms and high needs, which are all placing pressure upon the Council's funding and demand for the Council's services.

11.3 The Localism Act 2011 abolished capping of council tax increases and instead provides local residents with the power to approve or veto excessive council tax rises. For 2015/16 the Government set a threshold of 2% and any council tax rises above this were subject to a referendum. The Government have yet to announce the referendum limit for 2016/17.

11.4 The Government announced a council tax freeze scheme for 2014/15 and 2015/16. The scheme offered councils who froze or reduced council tax in 2014/15 and 2015/16 grant funding equivalent to 1% of their council tax requirement before the deduction for Council Tax Support. The Council opted not to accept these freeze grants. There has not yet been any announcement regarding the availability of a 2016/17 council tax freeze grant.

11.5 The 2016/17 Council Tax Base was reported to Executive Board on 19 November 2015 showing an increase of 848 Band D equivalent properties to a total of 32,948 assuming a collection rate of 97%. The increase in the Tax Base will generate an additional £1m of council tax income.

- 11.6 As part of the 2015 Spending Review it was announced that Councils with responsibility for Social Care will have the option to set a “Social Care precept” of up to 2% above the council tax referendum limit, to fund increased needs within Adult Social Care. It is understood that as a “precept” this must appear as a separate item on council tax bills.
- 11.7 Table 3 below estimates the net amount of council tax income that will be produced for various percentage increases in Halton’s Band D Council Tax for the next three years and assumes no change in council tax base beyond 2016/17.

**Table 3 – Additional Council Tax Income 2016/17 to 2018/19**

<b>Projected Increases in Council Tax Income (£'000)</b>	<b>2016/17 £'000</b>	<b>2017/18 £'000</b>	<b>2018/19 £'000</b>	<b>Total £'000</b>
0%	-	-	-	-
1%	397	400	405	1,202
2%	793	810	825	2,428
3%	1,190	1,226	1,263	3,679
4%	1,587	1,650	1,716	4,953

- 11.8 It is not yet known what the referendum limit is for council tax increases for 2016/17. However, in the last four years, the level at which a council tax increase triggers a referendum has been below RPI for the previous September in three of the four years.
- 11.9 On average over the last four years, the level at which a council tax increase triggers a referendum has been 0.5% below CPI and 1.1% below RPI for the previous September.
- 11.10 Based on average differentials over the last four years between the referendum limit and CPI and RPI for the previous September, a referendum limit in 2016/17 would be set at or below 0%.
- 11.11 Over the past few years the amount of council tax collected has been greater than forecast. As at 31 March 2015 there was a surplus of £1.8m of council tax held as part of the Collection Fund. This strategy assumes that £1.8m will be released in 2016/17 to provide a one-off budget saving. This offsets a similar amount of £1.7m which was used in balancing the 2015/16 budget.

## **12.0 SPENDING FORECAST**

- 12.1 The spending forecast provides an estimate of the increase in revenue expenditure that will be required over the next three years in order to maintain existing policies and programmes. In effect this represents an early estimate of the standstill budget requirement using the information that is currently available.



- 12.2 The scope of the forecast covers General Fund revenue activities that are financed through the Settlement Funding Assessment, Specific Grants and Council Tax. School budgets are considered in Section 16.
- 12.3 The forecast includes the budgetary consequences of previous budget decisions, including one-off savings used to balance the 2015/16 budget. This adds £8.8m to the spending forecast for 2016/17. It also includes the one-off items from the first set of approved savings used to balance the 2016/17 budget. This adds £3.9m to the spending forecast for 2017/18.
- 12.4 Pay and price inflation is the biggest uncertainty in the spending forecast. As part of the Summer Budget 2015 it was announced that public sector pay awards would be restricted to 1% for four years from 2016/17. The spending forecast therefore assumes pay will increase by no more than 1% for each of the three years of the forecast.
- 12.5 Inflation has decreased since this time last year, currently the Consumer Price Index (CPI) – the index by which the Government measures inflation - stands at minus 0.1% which is below the Government's 2% target. The spending forecast assumes that many items of supplies and services expenditure will continue to be cash limited. In other cases the forecast assumes an appropriate rate that reflects current and estimated future prices.
- 12.6 The Council has a significant capital programme and the spending forecast includes the financing costs of the existing programme. The net revenue costs associated with the capital programme are included in the forecast at a reduction of £0.261m in 2016/17, followed by a reduction of £0.370m in 2017/18. It is assumed that any new capital projects which are approved over the medium term will be self-funded either through grant, capital receipts or generate revenue receipts to fund the cost of borrowing.
- 12.7 During the period of the MTFs, construction will progress on the Mersey Gateway bridge. The Council will make a contribution towards the construction costs of the bridge funded by prudential borrowing, the financing costs of which will be met from future toll revenues and DfT grant. In order to manage the construction and operation of the Mersey Gateway the Council established the Mersey Gateway Crossings Board. The cost of operating the Board will also be met from future toll revenues and DfT grant.
- 12.8 In January 2013 the Department for Work and Pensions published its White Paper on state pension reforms. Under the proposed changes the current basic and additional state pensions will be replaced by a single tier pension.

- 12.9 The proposals will mean the end of contracted out National Insurance payments. This will result in additional costs as the Council will pay higher National Insurance contributions. The estimated effect is an increase in National Insurance payments of 3.4% to the Council for each employee who is a member of the Local Government Pension Scheme.
- 12.10 The Chancellor confirmed in his 2013 budget report that the creation of the single tier state pension will be brought forward to 2016/17. Therefore this has been reflected in the spending forecast at an estimated cost of £1.3m.
- 12.11 A key assumption that has been used in constructing the MTFs is that total spending in 2015/16 is kept within the overall budget. In particular it can be difficult to control 'demand led' budgets such as children in care and care in the community. In this context it is important to consider the contingency for uncertain and unexpected items. Due to the considerable uncertainty over inflation, interest rates, demand led budgets, impact of spending cuts and loss of income, the spending forecast includes a contingency of £1m in 2016/17, £1.5m in 2017/18 and £1.5m in 2018/19.
- 12.12 The Children and Families Department is continuing to experience significant budget pressures and for the current financial year is expected to be approximately £2.5m over budget by year-end. There is high demand for a number of services within the Department including residential placements, direct payments, out-of-Borough fostering, special guardianship orders and in-house foster carer placements. There are initiatives in place to help reduce the overspend position but the MTFs includes an additional £0.912m to help bring the budget back to a balanced position.
- 12.13 The Chancellor stated in his 2015 Summer Budget that a new compulsory National Living Wage for over 25s will be introduced from April 2016, as mentioned in paragraph 4.1. This will be set at £7.20 per hour from April 2016 and will then rise each financial year until 2020 when it will reach £9.00. The forecast includes separate figures relating to HBC staff (direct costs) and contracts which may increase as a result of this.
- 12.14 For Halton, based on current staffing levels and ages the cost of the National Living Wage equates to an additional cost of £0.03m (including estimated pension and National Insurance costs) that will need to be paid to staff from 2016/17.
- 12.15 With regards to other contract costs, it is expected that there will be additional costs relating to the National Living Wage, particularly from care providers within Social Care. It is difficult to put a firm value on this due to the host of unknowns and variables which make forecasting in this area difficult. However, the NW Directors of Adult Social Services

(ADASS) Finance & Resource Group has completed an exercise to offer some early insight into the potential scale of the financial impact on social care budgets across the North West region. The work represents an initial high level estimate which needs to be treated with necessary caution and forecasts will be refined as more information becomes available. For Halton the potential financial burden for the external provision of social care could be significant and therefore the forecast includes an additional £0.5m.

12.16 As discussed in section 9 of the report, the Social Care Act has brought about new responsibilities and budget pressures. These have been included in the forecast from financial year 2016/17.

12.17 The MTFs also includes other spending pressures such as the costs associated with transitioning from Children's to Adults. It also includes a reduction in costs relating to actuarials, enhanced pension costs payable over a number of years for staff who have previously left on early retirement.

12.18 Table 4 summarises the Spending Forecast.

**Table 4 – General Fund Medium Term Standstill Spending Forecast**

Increase in spending required to maintain existing policies and services	Year on year change (£'000)		
	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Full Year Effect of Previous Year Budget	8,759	3,929	-
Capital Programme	-261	-370	-
Pay and Price Inflation	1,033	1,423	1,717
Annual Pay Increments	300	300	300
Contingency	1,000	1,500	1,500
Single Tier State Pension	1,300	-	-
Reduction in Pension Actuarial Costs	-927	-	-
Children & Families Department Demand Pressures	912	210	290
Transition Costs from Children's to Adult's	190	-	-
National Living Wage – Contracts	500	-	-
National Living Wage – Direct Cost	35	173	156
Apprenticeship Levy	-	300	-
Social Care Act	300	100	100
<b>TOTAL INCREASE</b>	<b>13,141</b>	<b>7,565</b>	<b>4,063</b>

### 13.0 THE FUNDING GAP

- 13.1 At this level of spending there is a funding gap with the forecast level of resources. Table 5 demonstrates the forecast gap between spending and forecast resources at different levels of Council Tax increase.

**Table 5: Funding Gap with a given % increase in Council Tax**

<b>Council Tax Increase of:</b>	<b>2016/17 £'000</b>	<b>2017/18 £'000</b>	<b>2018/19 £'000</b>
<b>0%</b>	18,298	15,604	7,489
<b>1%</b>	17,901	14,807	6,287
<b>2%</b>	17,505	14,001	5,061
<b>3%</b>	17,108	13,188	3,801
<b>4%</b>	16,711	12,367	2,536

- 13.2 The table shows that total savings of over £18m are forecast to be needed to balance next year's budget with further savings of £16m in 2017/18 and £7m in 2018/19, before any increase to Council Tax. The total funding gap is over £41m and represents 17% of the Council's gross expenditure budget.
- 13.3 Savings totalling £7.8m have already been approved by Council on 14 October 2015. This consists of £3.8m from the Community & Resources Directorate and £4.0m from the People & Economy Directorate. This leaves a funding gap of £10m in 2016/17 following these initial savings.
- 13.4 This represents a significant challenge for the Council to balance its budget. As a result every aspect of the Council's budget needs to be scrutinised to identify potential savings. In addition, all opportunities will continue to be taken to generate additional income from charging for services, in order to reduce costs whilst maintaining levels of service delivery.

### 14.0 CAPITAL PROGRAMME

- 14.1 The Council's capital programme is updated regularly throughout the year. Table 6 below summarises the fully funded capital programme.

**Table 6 – Capital Programme**

	<b>2016/17 (£'000)</b>	<b>2017/18 (£'000)</b>	<b>2018/19 (£'000)</b>
<b>Spending</b>	<b>92,174</b>	<b>54,228</b>	<b>6,920</b>
Funding:			
Prudential Borrowing	74,649	45,550	4,190
Grants	10,972	4,118	306
Revenue Financing	3,473	2,124	555
Capital Receipts	3,080	2,436	1,869
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>92,174</b>	<b>54,228</b>	<b>6,920</b>

14.2 The current system of capital controls allows councils to support and fund the capital programme by way of prudential borrowing. Such borrowing is required to be:

- prudent
- affordable, and
- sustainable

14.3 The Council has used prudential borrowing provided that the cost of borrowing has been covered by revenue budget savings. The spending forecast continues this approach.

14.4 In previous years the Council has been extremely successful in attracting grants and contributions. In this way the Council has been able to undertake significant capital expenditure without financing costs falling on the budget.

14.5 In recent years a major source of funding the capital programme has been capital receipts. However, the number and value of assets now held is much less than it was and therefore no major capital receipts are included within the forecast.

## **15.0 RESERVES AND BALANCES**

15.1 The Council's Reserves and Balances Strategy is attached in the Appendix. It sets out the Council's strategy in respect of the level of reserves and balances it wishes to maintain, by reference to the financial needs and risks associated with the Council's activities.

15.2 The level of balances and reserves will be reviewed as part of the budget and final accounts processes.

## **16.0 SCHOOLS BUDGET**

16.1 Schools are fully funded by the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). The DSG is used to fund the Individual Schools Budget (ISB) which is allocated to schools by way of a formula and the central allocation in

accordance with the revised Department for Education (DfE) guidelines.

- 16.2 The Schools Forum assesses and considers current and future arrangements and changes to schools funding, agreeing any formula changes.
- 16.3 In April 2013 schools received budgets based on the new funding formula which is the first step in a proposed move towards a national funding formula. It is envisaged that national funding formula will be implemented during the next spending review period.
- 16.4 From April 2013 funding is divided into three separate blocks within the Dedicated Schools Budget. These are the Schools Block, High Needs Block and Early Years Block.
- 16.5 Under the new funding guidelines, the amount of centrally held monies is tightly restricted for anything other than Early Years and High Needs provision.
- 16.6 Funding for schools converting to academies is paid directly to the academy from the Education Funding Agency rather than going through the Council. Included within the grant paid to the schools are monies that previously funded educational support services which the Council provides. There is an element of financial risk to the Council in future years if other schools transfer to academy status which will lead to a shortfall in income to fund the expenditure for the central services.
- 16.7 The 2015 Spending Review announcement included a new national funding formula for schools to be introduced from April 2017.

### **17.0 PARTNERSHIPS/JOINT WORKING/SHARED SERVICES**

- 17.1 In 2015/16 the Government introduced a £3.8 billion pooled budget for health and social care services, shared between the NHS and local authorities, to deliver better outcomes and greater efficiencies through more integrated services for older and disabled people. The Better Care Fund (BCF) provides an opportunity to improve the lives of some of the most vulnerable people in our society, to provide them with a better service and better quality of life. The Fund will be an important enabler for integrated care, acting as a significant catalyst for change.
- 17.2 The Council has been the host body in a Complex Care Pooled budget for a number of years and from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2015 included the Better Care Fund, working jointly with Halton Clinical Commissioning Group (HCCG). An additional £10.5m was transferred from Health to the Council. This will improve outcomes for the public, provide better value for money and be more sustainable by working closely together to meet individual's needs.

17.3 The Council has established partnerships and shared service arrangements with a number of councils and other organisations over recent years. Halton is also part of the Combined Authority and the agreement with Government regarding devolution of powers and resources to the Liverpool City Region. These arrangements may bring some additional costs initially, but will provide opportunities to achieve significant on-going savings from alternative ways of working and improved service delivery across the City Region.

### **18.0 EFFICIENCY STRATEGY**

18.1 In order to maintain the level of performance across services delivered by the Council, it needs to find new and innovative ways to deliver services whilst making efficiency savings. The Council recognises the need to look more radically at the way it does business in order to achieve the level of savings that will protect key services.

18.2 The Council has an established Efficiency Programme in place to review services in a consistent way. This enables the identification of opportunities to enhance productivity, reduce costs, explore alternative delivery mechanisms and ensure that services are configured in the most appropriate way to meet the needs of service users.

18.3 Through the Efficiency Programme the Council has achieved savings of over £12.5m to date, including Procurement savings.

18.4 The Council has proper arrangements for challenging how it secures economy, efficiency and effectiveness. This has been much strengthened and improved by the centrally coordinated procurement arrangements established via the Procurement Division. Procurement is considered a key mechanism for delivering efficiencies across the Council.

18.5 An e-tendering system, “the Chest”, is used to advertise and manage all tender exercises and sourcing activities. It also aims to encourage transparency of opportunity with Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs). An increase in value thresholds within the Council’s standing orders has been made in order to generate potential savings through less bureaucracy and a more streamlined approach.

18.6 The accommodation strategy aims to rationalise the Council’s land and property portfolio and wherever possible to locate staff in Council owned buildings. Progress continues to be made with implementation of the strategy, which has and will continue to result in significant budget savings during the period of the forecast.

## **19.0 MONITORING**

19.1 Spending against each Department's revenue budget and capital programme is monitored and reported to the Policy and Performance Boards, alongside service outcomes, within the quarterly performance management reports. The Council-wide position is also reported quarterly to Executive Board.

## **20.0 SUMMARY**

20.1 As a result of Autumn Statement 2014, the Summer Budget 2015 and the Comprehensive Spending Review 2015 there have been severe reductions to the Council's funding, which are expected to continue in the medium term. In addition, the Business Rates Retention Scheme and localisation of Council Tax Support bring further risk to the funding potential of the Council over the period of the Medium Term Financial Strategy and beyond. This will mean a considerable deterioration in monies available to fund services in the Borough.

20.2 As a consequence there is a requirement to make significant budget savings. There are also spending pressures, not included in the spending forecast, which will result in the need for further savings.

20.3 Future levels of growth and savings will therefore be directly influenced by the decisions made concerning council tax increases. Council tax increases will reduce the level of savings required, although the setting of capping through council tax referendum legislation will ensure the Government keep the cost of increases to council tax to a minimum.

20.4 The Medium Term Financial Strategy has been based on information that is currently available. Revisions will need to be made as new developments take place and new information becomes available.



## **APPENDIX**

### **RESERVES AND BALANCES STRATEGY**

#### **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1 The following sets out the Council's Strategy in respect of the level of reserves and balances it wishes to maintain, by reference to the financial needs and risks associated with the Council's activities.
- 1.2 The overall strategy is to provide the Council with an appropriate level of reserves and balances in relation to its day to day activities and to ensure the Council's financial standing is sound and supports the achievement of its long term objectives and corporate priorities.
- 1.3 The Operational Director, Finance will undertake quarterly reviews of the level of reserves and balances and take appropriate action in order to ensure the overall strategy is achieved. The outcome of the reviews will be reported to the Executive Board and will be used to inform the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS), the annual budget setting process and the final accounts process.
- 1.4 The Strategy concentrates upon the Council's key reserves and balances, being those which may potentially have a significant affect upon the Council's financial standing and its day to day operations.

#### **2.0 GENERAL BALANCES**

- 2.1 It has been the Council's policy to maintain general balances at a reasonable level. Close monitoring and control of budgets has meant this policy has been successfully achieved. Going into financial year 2015/16 the level of the general reserve stood at £8.8m, although £3m of this has been approved in balancing the budget for 2015/16, which will reduce the general reserve balance to £5.8m.

#### **3.0 PROVISIONS**

##### **Sundry Debtors**

- 3.1 The Council makes provision for bad and doubtful debts based upon an annual review of outstanding debts profiled by age and the associated risks of non-payment, depending upon the types of debt.
- 3.2 Past experience has shown that after 43 days the likelihood of sundry debts being paid reduces significantly and therefore the risk of them not being recovered increases greatly. Full provision will therefore be made for all sundry debts outstanding for more than 43 days.
- 3.3 The bad debt provisions in respect of sundry debtors at 31 March 2015 totals £3.3m.

### **Council Tax / Business Rates (NNDR)**

- 3.4 Bad debt provisions are made in respect of Council Tax and National Non Domestic Rate (NNDR) debts. The bad debt provisions in respect of Council Tax and NNDR debtors at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 totals £5.3m.
- 3.5 The levels of bad debt provisions held are considered prudent in relation to the current level and age profile of outstanding debts. But they will be reviewed annually, particularly in the light of the prevailing economic climate and reductions in Council Tax Support payments and empty property discounts which may affect collection rates. Therefore appropriate provisions will be made to minimise the risk of financial loss to the Council.
- 3.6 The Council is required to hold a provision for NNDR valuation appeal claims. The provision as at 31 March 2015 totals £9.2m. Only 49% of this is attributable to the Council, 50% relates to Central Government with the remaining 1% attributable to Cheshire Fire Service.

### **4.0 INSURANCE RESERVE**

- 4.1 The Council maintains an Insurance Reserve in order to meet the cost of current and future insurance claims which exceed the level of cover provided by the Council's insurers.
- 4.2 In particular, this relates to claims in respect of school premises, where the Council's insurance policy has an excess of £100,000. In addition, the cost of renewal of contents etc. often exceeds the insured costs. Past experience has shown that the proportion of costs falling to be funded from the Insurance Reserve in these instances can be very significant.
- 4.3 The Insurance Reserve will therefore be maintained at the level of total outstanding claims, in order to provide for both the cost of uninsured claims and the potential cost of future school claims. At 31 March 2015 the Insurance Reserve stood at £4.1m, although £1m of this has been approved in balancing the budget for 2015/16, which will reduce the insurance reserve balance to £3.1m.

### **5.0 CAPITAL RESERVE**

- 5.1 The Council holds a Capital Reserve to support the financing of the Council's capital programme which currently totals £3.9m and is based upon current capital funding needs.

### **6.0 INVEST TO SAVE FUND**

- 6.1 The Council has an Invest to Save Fund which at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 stood at £1.2m. This is in order to provide one-off funding for proposals which will generate efficiencies and thereby create

significant, permanent, revenue budget savings, whilst also supporting the achievement of the Council's corporate objectives. A reduction of £0.5m has been approved in setting the budget for 2015/16, which will reduce the invest to save fund to £0.7m.

### **7.0 TRANSFORMATION FUND**

- 7.1 In 2010/11 the Council created a Transformation Fund to fund the costs associated with efficiency reviews and structural changes required in order to deliver a balanced budget. At 31<sup>st</sup> March 2015 the fund's balance stood at £2.3m, although a reduction of £0.5m has been approved in setting the budget for 2015/16, which will reduce the Transformation Fund to £1.8m.

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director - Policy & Resources

**PORTFOLIO:** Resources

**SUBJECT:** Directorate Performance Overview Reports for Quarter 2  
2015 - 16

### **1.0 PURPOSE OF REPORT**

1.1 To report the Council's performance for the second quarter period to 30 September 2015. The report details progress against key objectives / milestones and performance targets, and describes factors affecting each of the three Directorates.

### **2.0 RECOMMENDED: That**

- 1) Executive Board note the information contained in the reports; and**
- 2) Consider the progress and performance information and raise any questions or points for clarification.**

### **3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

3.1 It is essential that the Council maintains a planning and performance framework that allows the identification and on-going monitoring of key activities and performance measures that meet organisational needs. Performance management will also continue to be important in our demonstration of value for money and outward accountability.

3.2 The Directorate Performance Overview Reports provide a strategic summary of the key issues arising from performance in the relevant quarter for each Directorate and being aligned to Council priorities or functional areas. Such information is central to the Council's performance management arrangements and the Executive Board has a key role in monitoring performance and strengthening accountability.

3.3 Information for each of the Council's Directorates is contained within the following appendices:

- Appendix 1 - Children and Enterprise
- Appendix 2 - Communities
- Appendix 3 - Policy and Resources

#### **4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

4.1 The Council's Performance Management Framework will continue to form a key part of the Council's policy framework.

#### **5.0 OTHER IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 These reports would also be available to support future scrutiny arrangements of services by Members and Inspection regimes for Ofsted and Adult Social Care.

#### **6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

6.1 Existing and future performance frameworks at both local and national level are linked to the delivery of the Council's priorities.

6.2 The provision of Directorate Overview Reports to Executive Board, that include progress in relation to objectives/ milestones and performance indicators will support organisational improvement and accountability.

#### **7.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

7.1 The Council performance management framework allows the authority to both align its activities to the delivery of organisational and partnership priorities and provide appropriate information to all relevant stakeholders in accordance with the "transparency agenda". Performance Indicators are used by external agencies and the public at large in informing any judgement they make as to how the authority is currently performing.

#### **8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

8.1 There are no specific equality and diversity issues relating to this report.

#### **9.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTIONS 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

9.1 There are no background papers under the meaning of the Act.

## Directorate Performance Overview Report

**Directorate:** Children and Enterprise

**Reporting Period:** Quarter 2, 01 July 2015 – 30 September 2015

### 1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 This report provides an overview of issues and progress within the Directorate that have occurred during the period of the report. The way in which traffic light symbols have been used to reflect progress to date is explained within Appendix 1 (section 8).
- 1.2 Please note initials have been provided to indicate which officer is responsible for the commentary to aid Members, as requested by the Children and Young People Policy and Performance Board. A key is provided at the end of the report in Appendix 1 (section 8).

### 2.0 Key Developments

#### 2.1 Referrals to Social Care (TC)

The level of referrals being processed through the Contact & Referral Team (CART) has reduced in the last quarter; however the complexity of the cases at level 3 has increased. The numbers of referrals is unpredictable and can be influenced by external local factors which can impact on the level of referral received.

#### 2.2 Children in Need Team recruitment (TC)

There has been a significant Recruitment drive within the Child In Need division and we have successfully recruited permanent staff, this has led to a reduction in the need for Agency staff. In particular both Child in Need teams and the CART team are staffed at Practice Lead and Principal Manager Level by Permanent staff. This continues to be a significant area of focus and it is hoped the experienced staff within the division can be retained through Halton's retention strategy.

#### 2.3 Halton Mayor's Award and Duke of Edinburgh Awards in Halton (AMc)

Halton's commissioned service, Young Addaction continues to engage more Halton schools in delivering the Halton Mayors Award and the Duke of Edinburgh awards. These personal development awards are taken with the support of Young Addaction. We have seen an increase of three high schools take up the Duke of Edinburgh aware scheme and another four Primary Schools take up the Mayors Award.

#### 2.4 Inspection of Local Authority Arrangements for School Improvement (LAASI) (AMc)

Ofsted will assess the quality of local authority education functions in relation to promoting improvement, high standards and the fulfilment of educational potential of children and young people in schools. Ofsted recognises that the configuration of school improvement functions will be diverse and relevant to local circumstances. Ofsted has no fixed view on the configuration of such functions, but will focus on their impact, strengths and weaknesses. Ofsted recognises that local authorities are discharging their statutory duties within the context of increasing autonomy of schools. It is also the case that improvement should be led by schools themselves within a framework of accountability.

In inspecting the local authority, inspectors will evaluate the quality of arrangements to support school improvement. They will focus on the impact of the actions taken on the effectiveness of individual schools and other providers. They will also explore whether local authorities seek to work constructively with academies in their area and, where they have concerns about standards or leadership in an academy, whether they alert the Department for Education through the Regional Schools Commissioner as appropriate.

We do not know if Halton will be inspected as inspection of LAASI is not currently universal. However, we continue our preparation to ensure that we are ready should the call come.

### 2.5 Mathematics Training Opportunities in Halton in the Autumn Term 2015 (AMc)

Raising standards in mathematics continues to be an area for development and there are a number of schools signed up to various training offers some of which are offered by the Teaching Schools.

There is an offer of free training on Singapore Maths methodology for Y1 – Y3 teachers. Nine schools are currently signed up for the training.

In addition there is training for Early Years Foundation Stage EYFS and KS1 teachers organised by a Halton primary School and led by an independent Maths Consultant, and consists of six sessions and nine schools have currently signed up for this training.

A Maths Conference has been organised by the Learn and Lead Partnership. The one day conference will take place in November 2015. There are three keynote speakers and a number of workshops offering Continuous Professional Development (CPD) opportunities for teachers across all key stages.

### 2.6 Troubled Families (AMc)

The Troubled Families programme has been extended until 2020. Halton have agreed to achieve significant and sustained progress or continuous employment results with 1,290 families over the planned five year life of the expanded programme. Key changes are;

- Expanded criteria to identify families
- Requirement for a Troubled Families Outcomes Plan, determining the outcomes we agree represent significant and sustained progress for our families and also reflecting the agreed strategic aims of the council and its partners.
- Each Local Authority is required to collect and submit required information in respect of Family Progress Data and the National Impact Study (part of the national evaluation), and to complete the programme's Costs Savings Calculator. Each Local Authority agrees to consider the information and analysis relating to costs avoided and fiscal benefits gained by services in this programme and, in collaboration with local partners, plan the ongoing transformation of services accordingly.

## 2.7 Publication of the NEET scorecard (AMc)

Local councils in England are to be scored annually on how well they tackle the dropout rate among teenagers from schools and colleges. A new at-a-glance scorecard will RAG rate Council efforts at cutting the number of 16 to 19 year olds not in education, employment or training (NEET) as well as reporting the proportion of young people participating in education and training. The first scorecard was published in Summer 2015, measuring performance over the previous six months. Of note was the progress made in key areas for the borough;

- Participation rates for 16/17 year olds were both above the national position in March 2015
- %16-18 NEET reduced year on year (-2.2%) compared to a national NEET decline of only -0.6%
- Halton has made the greatest impact nationally in reducing both 17 and 18 year old NEET year on year
- Only 5.4% of the Halton cohort were identified as Activity Not Known compared to 9.0% nationally

NEET Scorecards will be published annually in July 2015

## 2.8 EMPLOYMENT LEARNING AND SKILLS (WR)

Maternity leave commenced for the Employment Services Manager (Halton People into Jobs). The maternity leave will be for 6 months. The Skills for Life & Employability Manager will provide interim management cover for the Work Programme contracts during this period.

Q2 saw the resignation of the MIS manager within the ELS Division. A number of interim arrangements were put in place to manage this vacancy, pending a possible restructure as outlined in the emerging issues described below.

The Halton Employment Partnership reviewed its Terms of Reference and membership during Q2. This was to ensure the appropriate partners and people are present and are contributing effectively to the work of the partnership.

Merseylink employment and skills initiatives continued during Q2. A new Timebank Development Worker post has been appointed to be hosted by the CVS, whose role will be to support those groups who have received Timebank support in sustaining their projects.

Submission of a Combined Authority ESF bid for Access to Employment – value of £42m across the city region. Project is called Ways to Work. Included in this is match from the existing Youth Employment Gateway project, which has just completed its first year of delivery.

Discussions and planning around the city region Growth Deal continued in Q2. This included proposals to devolve £150k of this funding to the Council's Employment Learning and Skills (ELS) Division (until end March 2016) to manage the LCR Apprenticeship Hub finances and staffing. During this quarter, interviews took place to recruit 2 Apprenticeship Hub Co-ordinators who will be based in the ELS division.



Further discussions relating to employment and skills Devolution Asks took place in Q2. These include co-design and co-commissioning of the DWP Work Programme and the devolution of the Adult Skills Budget.

## 2.9 Investment Enquiries (WR)

The Business Improvement and Growth (BIG) Team managed 39 commercial property inward investment enquiries in Quarter II 2015/16, 6 or 15% were converted (inward investment enquiries 'converted' into actual investment projects).

## 2.10 Merseyside Business Support Programme (WR)

The Merseyside Business Support Programme has received 287 enquiries for assistance. 126 companies are currently engaged on the programme and 116 have completed the initial diagnostic phase.

To date businesses have reported 66 jobs created and 22 jobs safeguarded with 14 reporting an increase in gross value added.

The project is now entering the closing phase. Ongoing tasks include the collection of additional information concerning the impact upon employment and gross value added, the collection of all remaining documentation and informing participants of the total state aid received from the project.

## 2.11 Liverpool City Region Business Growth Grant Programme (WR)

The Liverpool City Region Business Growth Grant (RGF) Programme is now closed and all claims for grant funding from Halton companies under both the RGF 3 and RGF 4 elements of the programme were paid and monies recovered from the LEP.

The tables below describe the final spend position with respect to both RGF 3 and RGF 4

### RGF 3

Company	Grant Award	Grant Paid	Percentage Paid
Converge IT	£160,275.00	£160,274.79	99.99%
The Protein Works	£104,265.00	£96,134.69	92.20%
WSR	£99,990.00	£99,990.00	100%
Ineos Technologies	£78,500.00	£78,147.80	99.55%
Helsby & Longden	£59,950.00	£58,937.29	98.31%
CDL	£163,191.20	£127,638.50	78.21%
<b>Totals</b>	<b>£666,171.20</b>	<b>£621,123.07</b>	<b>93.23 %</b>

### RGF 4

Company	Grant Award	Grant Paid	Percentage Paid
Tall Security Print	£18,000.00	£17,487.00	91.13%
Merseyside Printing Co	£10,000.00	£9,996.00	99.96%
E-Scape	£15,000.00	£15,000.00	100%
Perceptive Engineering	£25,000.00	£16,067.93	64.27%
Freight First Ltd	£10,000.00	£9,891.00	98.91%
<b>Totals</b>	<b>£78,000.00</b>	<b>£68,441.93</b>	<b>87.74%</b>

A total of £3,290,354.03 of private sector leverage was invested in the Borough as a consequence of the RGF 4 scheme against total project expenditure of £3,916,416.50. In total 92.64% of contracted grant (RGF 3 + RGF 4) has been paid to businesses.

#### 2.12 Castlefields, Lakeside Phase 2 (WR)

12th October 2015, Keepmoat started on site under licence, following planning approval in August 2015 and Exec board approval in March 2015. Formal Development agreement expected to be signed by end of November 2015. Keepmoat are currently operating from Phase 1 sales office with a new show home and new sales office expected in April 2016.

The scheme covers approximately 1.7ha and will deliver 79 two and three bedroom homes for open market sale. A two bed 'starter' home begins at £105,995.00 which reduces to £84,795.00 with 'Help to Buy'. Further details: <https://www.keepmoat.com/development/lakeside-at-bridgewater-gardens-runcorn>

#### 2.13 Castlefields, Lakeside Phase 3 (WR)

Keepmoat have been given a 3 year exclusivity agreement covering Phase 3 to enable them to investigate a number of abnormal issues with the remaining 1ha parcel. Housing mix on phase 3 is likely to include affordable housing to due to financial viability and possibly to enable demolition of a further deck access block.

Initial advice has been given to Keepmoat in respect of design, layout and dealing with site constraints. Regeneration will return to this in April 2016 following progress with Phase 2.

#### 2.14 Castlefields, Canalside (WR)

Works to improve access via length of redundant Busway, including upgrading of two bridges completed in May 2015. Next step is assessment of the carriageway and designs for road junction into the site from Busway. Marketing agents to be appointed in 2016 to provide advice and begin process for disposal of Canalside for approximately 250 homes.

#### 2.15 Norton Priory Museum - Monastery to Museum 900 (WR)

The main works commenced on site in early August 2015 with the contractor HH Smith progressing well. Tenders have recently been returned for the fit out contract, evaluation is currently being undertaken. It is anticipated that a fit out contractor will be appointed in late October 2015 with an anticipated start on site in March 2016. Final completion is due in summer 2016, the Museum being due to reopen in August 2016.

#### 2.16 Police Station & Magistrates Court (WR)

Notification has now been received that the Police Station and Magistrates Court is not going to be listed as such we are progressing with the purchase of the premises. We are also progressing with the procurement process in respect of appointing demolition contractors in due course. The evaluation of the expressions of interest has now been completed as such we will be going out to tender in early October. The current anticipated completion date for the demolition work is by the end of April 2016.

2.17 New Travellers Site – Runcorn (WR)

The project to create a 12 pitch Travellers site has now been completed, and the site is now ready for occupation.

2.18 Runcorn Hill Park Pavilion Building (WR)

All building works to the main pavilion are now complete, the building having been opened on 23 August 2015. There are still outstanding external works to other areas within the park which are continuing.

2.19 Fairfield Primary- redevelopment (WR)

Design works are currently being undertaken with a view to the redevelopment of Fairfield Primary school in 2016/17, the overall available budget being circa £2.1m. It is currently anticipated that the works will consist of 3 separate phases commencing in April 2016.

2.20 Education maintenance programme (WR)

The 2015/16 Education maintenance programme consisted of 19 individual projects which amounted to an overall spend of circa £800,000. In the main all the projects have been completed with only a few minor snagging items to be undertaken. The programme of work for the financial year 2016/17 is currently being collated, the intention being to obtain Executive Board approval, subject to funding, prior to Christmas.

2.21 Corporate Maintenance programme (WR)

The 2015/16 corporate maintenance programme consists of 24 separate projects with an overall spend of circa £900,000. A number of these projects have already been completed with many others on-going. It is anticipated that the full £900,000 will have been expended by the end of the financial year.

2.22 Local Area SEN Inspection

In October 2015 the framework for the inspection of local areas effectiveness in identifying and meeting the needs of children and young people who are disabled and have special educational needs was launched for consultation. The inspection will be a joint inspection between OFSTED and CQC. Responses to the consultation must be submitted by 4<sup>th</sup> January 2016.

**3.0 Emerging Issues**

3.1 Children’s Centres (TC)

The government has announced it will shortly publish a consultation paper on the role and function of childrens centres and potentially the statutory basis of this provision.

3.2 Early Years (AMc)

Halton’s Early Years data is being monitored closely. Whilst the percentage of children achieving a Good Level of Development (GLD) has increased from last year by 9%, Halton are the lowest performing authority in the North West region against this indicator. Halton have requested that our work approach to Early Years is scrutinised as part of the North West Association of Director of Children’s Services Peer Review which takes place in December. In addition, we are commissioning independent research into Early Years within the Borough.

### 3.3 September Guarantee 2015 (AMc)

Provisional figures indicate Halton has improved performance in the September Guarantee indicator for 2015. This is the proportion of the year 11 school leaver cohort who have a firm offer of post-16 learning or re-engagement. The 2014 figure was 95.5% and the provisional performance for the 2015 leavers is 97.8%. Performance for the year 12 cohort (those continuing from year 1 into year 2 of post-16 study) has also increased from 85.8% to 89.2%.

### 3.4 EMPLOYMENT LEARNING AND SKILLS (WR)

A restructure of the Information, Data and Support Team will take place. Planning for this will commence in Q3. Implementation of the new Management Information System called PICS will continue in Q3.

Merseylink's new Timebank Development Worker will commence in post in Q3 and it is expected she will work closely with the council's external funding team in sourcing funding opportunities for community groups.

The Combined Authority's Ways to Work ESF bid will be evaluated during Q3 and it is hoped that a decision on its outcome will be known by December 2015. The bid was written based upon a January 2016 start. The Youth Employment Gateway element of this includes a Phase 2 delivery programme which involves those accessing YEG the choice of how a £500 individualised budget can be used to assist them into employment. YEG phase 2 will be launched on 7 October.

The 2 LCR Apprenticeship Hub Co-ordinators will start in post in Q3 and will be based in Kingsway Learning Centre. Funding for the LCR Apprenticeship Hub is due to be passed down from SFA via the city region team and onto HBC some time in Q3.

### 3.5 Growth Hub (WR)

The Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) has developed a proposal to create a 'Growth Hub' for the city region. A Growth Hub is not a physical entity but rather a virtual organisation to provide business support services across the City Region.

Halton Borough Council responded to an OJEU tender issued by the LCR LEP to deliver the Growth Hub in Halton on behalf of Halton Growth Hub Partnership. Halton Growth Hub Partnership is made up of Halton Borough Council and Halton Chamber of Commerce and Enterprise. The tender submission acknowledged that it would be impossible for a single 'Growth Hub Broker' to provide a comprehensive business brokerage and diagnostic service to all Halton businesses. The tender, therefore, identified the 'virtual Halton Team' made up of both Council Officers and Chamber staff who will support the Halton Growth Hub Broker

The LEP informed the Council in July 2015 that Halton Growth Hub Partnership had been successful at tender and been appointed to the Liverpool City Region Growth Hub Brokerage Framework. However, appointment to the framework did not necessarily mean that the Halton Growth Hub Partnership would be awarded a separate contract to deliver the Growth Hub.

On 18 August 2015 the LEP issued a supplemental 'mini-tender' to appoint an organisation to deliver the Growth Hub in Halton between 01 September 2015 and 31 March 2016. The supplemental tender listed, for the first time, the outputs which the organisation appointed to

deliver the Growth Hub in Halton would be required to achieve and capped the fees payable to deliver the Growth Hub at £40,000.00 for the contract period.

The LEP wrote to the Council on 23 September 2015 to confirm that Halton Growth Hub Partnership have been awarded the contract to deliver the Growth Hub in Halton. However, the contract is only until 31 March 2016 and there remains considerable divergence between the output targets contained within the Growth Hub contract and the level of outputs that the Halton Growth Hub Partnership feel can realistically be delivered

### 3.6 European Programme 2014-20 (WR)

A full application for European Regional Development Funding (ERDF) under Priority Axis 3c 'SME Support' was submitted on behalf of a consortia made up of the LCR Local Authorities, Liverpool Vision, the LEP and St Helens and Liverpool Chambers of Commerce on 11 September 2015. The total bid came to £6m with a view of drawing down nearly £3m of ERDF. The Council are providing over £230k in match funding to deliver a three year project costing over £450k in total. Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) issued written feedback to the consortia on Wednesday 07 2015 – what date - is it October? Assuming the consortia can address the issues raised by DCLG it is anticipated that the programme will be signed off before Christmas and delivery will commence in Halton in January 2016.

DCLG also issued calls under Priority Axis 3 'Gap Funding Project for new commercial facilities' and Priority Axis 3 'Place Marketing for Investment'.

For the 'Place Marketing for Investment' call the Council are part of a consortium where the LCR LEP are the lead applicant for the bid with a view of the Combined Authority being the Accountable Body. Sci-Tech Daresbury are also a partner for the same bid. The project will be to develop a modest supply chain\sector development initiative focused upon the AEM and pharma' sector. The Council has indicated that it will provide cash match, not exceeding £25,000.00 each year, for a three year period as match.

The Council cannot provide match funding under the 'Gap Funding Project for new commercial facilities' call rather the Council have promoted the opportunity to commercial developers. To date two developers\companies have submitted outline applications to DCLG.

Langtree submitted an Outline Application on behalf of Sci-Tech Daresbury JV under the 'Gap Funding Project for new commercial facilities' call for the next phase of development on the Eastern Plots. The application identified a request of £2.1m gap funding for the £10.7m project.

A full application for European Social Funding (ESF) was also submitted on Friday 02 October under the Priority Axis 1 'Inclusive Labour Markets' by a consortia made up of all six Local Authorities and Merseytravel. The total bid came to £42m, with a view of drawing down nearly £30m of ESF and Youth Employment Initiative (YEI). The Council are providing £1.3m in match to deliver a three year project costing £3.3m in total. Department of Working Pensions (DWP) are due to provide feedback by the end of October 2015; with a view to the project commencing early in the New Year.

The council have also submitted an EOI to VOLA who are the lead applicant on a Digital Inclusion application to Big Lottery Fund (BLF). BLF are an 'Opt In' provider of the European Social Fund who have recently released two calls; 'Digital Inclusion' and 'Financial Inclusion'. The total amount of funding available is for £1.6m for Digital and £2.5m for Financial. The Council will be working with VOLA and other partners over the next couple of months to submit a 1st stage application by the end of November 2015. Applicants will then be requested to submit full application in the New Year with a view to projects starting in July 2016.

### 3.7 Business Improvement District (BID) Programme (WR)

On 02 July 2015 Executive Board resolved to transfer management of the BID programme at Astmoor and Halebank to Halton Chamber of Commerce and Enterprise

A Service Level Agreement (SLA) has subsequently been agreed with the Chamber and the Business Parks Officer was formally seconded to the Chamber from 01 October 2015

### 3.8 Sci-Tech Daresbury (WR)

Galliford Try continue on site for both the Tech Space buildings and site connectivity works.

The steel work is progressing well for both builds – no delays.

Features such as the gabion wall have now been completed. Work is continuing on the 'linear park' on Keckwick Lane.

S278 is agreed and work has commenced on the public square.

The works for the Pegasus crossing to link Daresbury village to Sci-Tech across the A56 have started with traffic calming in place.

The final financial claim for Regional Growth Funding was submitted in September 2015. All the RGF funding, £7,360,180 has now been defrayed on the project, with the private sector investment to be defrayed by early 2016. The number of jobs created and safeguarded is currently ahead of target.

### 3.9 CDM Regulations (WR)

The Construction Design and Management (CDM) regulations 2015 came into force on 01 April 2015. The 6 month transitional period is coming to an end as such as of 06 October 2015 all previously appointed CDM-C's must have been re-appointed as Principle Designers where appropriate. The revised regulations have had a significant impact on our projects as they place additional H&S responsibilities on clients and create a new role of Principal Designer which will be required on the vast majority of projects. Briefings were held for staff in late April 2015 outlining the main changes with regards the new regulations and how they will affect project delivery. Further briefings have also been given to Head Teachers, and the main focus of the forthcoming annual health & Safety briefing for schools in October is around the 2015 regulations

### 3.10 Corporate Accommodation (WR)

Rationalisation of our corporate accommodation has continued over the period. The Police have now completed the refurbishment of John Briggs House and this has now been opened as the new Police Station; as previously mentioned the old Police Station and Magistrates Court is

not being listed as such we are progressing with the procurement process in respect of its proposed demolition.

### 3.11 Procurement (WR)

The new public procurement regulations 2015 are now in force. These have had a significant impact on our procurement processes and in conjunction with the procurement centre of excellence we have developed a new Request for Quote document for use on projects up to £173k. In short the regulations restrict the use of the pre-qualification process to higher value works only and are designed to give SME's more of an opportunity to obtain work in the public sector.

### 3.12 Energy Efficiency (WR)

There are likely to be changes in respect of reporting energy efficiency figures in the future. The Government have just launched a consultation process in respect of 'reforming the business energy efficiency tax landscape' which includes items such as the carbon reduction energy efficiency scheme (CRC), climate change levy (CCL), climate change agreements (CCA), Greenhouse gas reporting (GHG) and a number of other energy related issues. The consultation runs until 09 November 2015 so at this stage we are uncertain how this will impact on us as an authority.

## 4.0 Risk Control Measures

4.1 Risk control forms an integral part of the Council's Business Planning and performance monitoring arrangements. As such Directorate Risk Registers were updated in tandem with the development of the suite of 2015 – 16 Directorate Business Plans.

Progress concerning the implementation of all Directorate high-risk mitigation measures will be reported to the January 2016 meeting of the Board.

## 5.0 Progress against high priority equality actions

5.1 Equality issues continue to form a routine element of the Council's business planning and operational decision making processes. Additionally the Council must have evidence to demonstrate compliance with the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) which came into force in April 2011. The Council's latest annual progress report in relation to the achievement of its equality objectives is published on the Council website and is available via:

[http://www3.halton.gov.uk/Pages/councildemocracy/pdfs/EandD/Equality -  
objectives progress report - April 2013.pdf](http://www3.halton.gov.uk/Pages/councildemocracy/pdfs/EandD/Equality_-_objectives_progress_report_-_April_2013.pdf)

**6.0 Performance Overview**

6.1 The following information provides a synopsis of progress for both milestones and performance measures across the key business areas that have been identified by the Directorate.

**Priority: Integrated Commissioning of Services to meet the needs of children, young people and families in Halton**

Key Milestones and Measures

SCS CYP05: Percentage of 16-18 year olds not in education, employment or training				SCS SH04: Reduce the number of Young People who repeatedly run away in Halton				SCS CYP15: Under 18 conception rate, rolling quarterly average																																																														
<table border="1"> <caption>SCS CYP05 Data</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Halton (%)</th> <th>Target (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2013/14</td> <td>8.4</td> <td>8.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2014/15</td> <td>6.2</td> <td>8.5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2015/16</td> <td>6.0</td> <td>8.5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Halton (%)	Target (%)	2013/14	8.4	8.5	2014/15	6.2	8.5	2015/16	6.0	8.5	<table border="1"> <caption>SCS SH04 Data</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Missing from Home</th> <th>CIC</th> <th>CICOLA</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2014/15</td> <td>56</td> <td>14</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2015/16</td> <td>33</td> <td>24</td> <td>11</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Missing from Home	CIC	CICOLA	2014/15	56	14	0	2015/16	33	24	11	<table border="1"> <caption>SCS CYP15 Data</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Halton</th> <th>Target</th> <th>England average</th> <th>NW Average</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2009</td> <td>55</td> <td>54.7</td> <td>37</td> <td>43</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2010</td> <td>59</td> <td>54.7</td> <td>33</td> <td>38</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2011</td> <td>42</td> <td>54.7</td> <td>29</td> <td>34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2012</td> <td>40</td> <td>54.7</td> <td>26</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2013</td> <td>33</td> <td>54.7</td> <td>24</td> <td>28</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2014</td> <td>33</td> <td>54.7</td> <td>23</td> <td>26</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Halton	Target	England average	NW Average	2009	55	54.7	37	43	2010	59	54.7	33	38	2011	42	54.7	29	34	2012	40	54.7	26	30	2013	33	54.7	24	28	2014	33	54.7	23	26
Year	Halton (%)	Target (%)																																																																				
2013/14	8.4	8.5																																																																				
2014/15	6.2	8.5																																																																				
2015/16	6.0	8.5																																																																				
Year	Missing from Home	CIC	CICOLA																																																																			
2014/15	56	14	0																																																																			
2015/16	33	24	11																																																																			
Year	Halton	Target	England average	NW Average																																																																		
2009	55	54.7	37	43																																																																		
2010	59	54.7	33	38																																																																		
2011	42	54.7	29	34																																																																		
2012	40	54.7	26	30																																																																		
2013	33	54.7	24	28																																																																		
2014	33	54.7	23	26																																																																		
Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel	Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel	Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel																																																											
6% (May 2015)	8.5%			There are 29 individuals that have created 122 episodes with the highest volume from Children In Care (CIC) and Children in Care of other local authorities (CICOLA) young people.	54.7	33.4																																																																



Ref	Milestones	Quarterly progress
CED02a	Early Years Childcare sufficiency undertaken annually and action plan implemented, and ensure a range of support for the growing population of funded vulnerable two year olds is appropriate within Early Years Foundation Stage settings.	
CED02b	Basic needs analysis undertaken for school place provision in primary and secondary sector, and appropriate capital funding streams determined to support any required investment.	
CED02c	Review of Specialist provision available for Halton children and young people.	
CED02d	Review and evaluate the commissioning statement to take account of the changing post 16 landscape and LEP priorities.	
CED03a	Review, implement and evaluate the joint commissioning of a Missing from Home and Child Sexual Exploitation Cheshire service by March 2016.	
CED03b	Review the function of the CSE team and effectiveness of the protocol.	
CED03c	Identify opportunities for joint commissioning SEN support and provision.	
CED03d	Strengthen the capacity of commissioned services to provide direct work to children and adult victims of domestic abuse.	
CED04a	Evaluate outcomes of current interventions (e.g. Teens and Tots, C-Card schemes, and identify actions, including new ideas and interventions required to meet targets, related to reductions in teenage conceptions	
CED04b	With Public Health, ensure young people are aware of sexual clinics and how to access them	
CED04c	Ensure the most vulnerable young people, (e.g. Children in Care, Young Offenders, disengaged young people) are aware of the risk associated with substance misuse	
CED04d	Further develop and evaluate substance misuse treatment pathways between hospitals and community services	

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Current	Direction of Travel	Quarterly progress
SCS CYP07	Rate of CYP admitted to hospital for substance misuse	17.62	24.6	21.1		
CED005	Take up of Early Years Entitlement for vulnerable 2 year olds	500	550	585		
SCS CYP13	Percentage of young people progressing to Higher Education	27% (2012/13 latest data available)	25%	52% (2014/15)		
CED010	Timeliness of return interviews conducted with those missing from home/care	N/A	72 hours	96 hours	N/A	
CED011	Domestic Abuse/Violence placeholder measure	Awaiting confirmation of measure				
CED012	Percentage of referrals to Children's Social Care identifying CSE as a concern where the CSE screening tool has been used (where referrer be a professional), Proxy measure is number of screening tools received by the CSE team in the quarter	N/A	N/A	40	N/A	N/A
CED013	Percentage of young people who have received direct work to reduce risks of CSE report feeling safer	N/A	N/A	5	N/A	N/A
CED014	Percentage of social workers and managers attending basic awareness CSE training	One CSE basic awareness course held in quarter, with eight children's social care practitioners attended.				
CED030	Percentage of Principal Manager and Practice lead posts filled by permanent staff	N/A	95%	N/A	N/A	N/A

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Current	Direction of Travel	Quarterly progress
CED031	Social Work vacancy rate for FTE	10.6	5	N/A	N/A	N/A
CED032	Agency rate for Social Work for FTE	17.1	2	N/A	N/A	N/A

#### Supporting Commentary (key measures and notable exception reporting)

Halton jointly commission the Missing from Home/Care service across the 4 Cheshire local authority areas, and Catch 22 have been awarded the contract adding in a Child Sexual Exploitation element to the work. For the first two months of the quarter there was only one caseworker in post who took part in induction and training period as well as familiarising themselves with the local area and processes. The timescales in this period are usually affected due to families being on holiday, children not waiting in and wanting to be out with friends, however the average time of completing a return interview from receiving a notification is 4 days.

Performance on the teenage conception measure has shown a reduction in the rate. Performance is still presenting as good and better than target. The Teens and Tots programme has been evaluated and positive findings have been reported to key partners in September 2015.

Sufficiency assessments and needs analysis have been undertaken in respect of Early Years provision and school place provision. Currently the local authority operates with circa 9% surplus in the Primary sector and 12% surplus in the Secondary sector. It is anticipated that this will change to 8% and 18% respectively for 2015/16. In terms of early years take up a multi-agency promotional campaign to increase the take-up of the 2 year old free entitlement is being rolled out.

Strengthen the capacity of commissioned services to provide direct work to children and adult victims of domestic abuse. There are four key areas that have been identified.

1. A Domestic Abuse (DA) Advisor role to review and revise training package around Teenage Healthy Relationships
2. Review the feasibility to adapt the DA adult's refuge and community provision.
3. Review the feasibility to extend the current domestic Abuse Family Service.
4. Increase evidence based DA parenting programmes.

A basic needs analysis has been undertaken resulting in confirmation that, currently, the Local Authority operates with circa 9% surplus capacity within the Primary Sector and circa 12% surplus capacity within the secondary sector. It is anticipated this will change to 8% surplus capacity in the primary sector for 2015/16 and 18% surplus capacity in the secondary sector for 2015/16. The data is monitored twice per year using the Schools Census data, and takes into account pupil migration (both in and out-borough) and new house build.















Halton have delivered three multi-agency workshops on new psychoactive substances, to a total of 60 frontline staff. A parent's leaflet informing them what to look out for has been developed and we are planning to develop a DVD on what parents need to look out for.

**Priority: Effectively supporting the child through the Halton Levels of Need framework when additional needs arise**

Key Milestones and Measures

CED033: Social Work Assessments completed within 45 working days				CED036: Children subject to Child Protection Plan for 2 <sup>nd</sup> or subsequent time				CED047: Children in Care stability, 3+ placements																																																																																			
<table border="1"> <caption>CED033 Data</caption> <thead> <tr><th>Year</th><th>Halton</th><th>Target</th><th>Statistical Neighbour</th><th>England</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>2013/14</td><td>83%</td><td>90%</td><td>85%</td><td>82%</td></tr> <tr><td>2014/15</td><td>72%</td><td>90%</td><td>85%</td><td>82%</td></tr> <tr><td>2015/16</td><td>75%</td><td>95%</td><td>85%</td><td>82%</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Halton	Target	Statistical Neighbour	England	2013/14	83%	90%	85%	82%	2014/15	72%	90%	85%	82%	2015/16	75%	95%	85%	82%	<table border="1"> <caption>CED036 Data</caption> <thead> <tr><th>Year</th><th>Halton</th><th>Target</th><th>England Average</th><th>North West Average</th><th>SN comparator Average</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>2012/13</td><td>2</td><td>10</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr><td>2013/14</td><td>17</td><td>10</td><td>16</td><td>16</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr><td>2014/15</td><td>19</td><td>10</td><td>16</td><td>16</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr><td>2015/16</td><td>17</td><td>10</td><td>16</td><td>16</td><td>14</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Halton	Target	England Average	North West Average	SN comparator Average	2012/13	2	10	15	15	14	2013/14	17	10	16	16	14	2014/15	19	10	16	16	14	2015/16	17	10	16	16	14	<table border="1"> <caption>CED047 Data</caption> <thead> <tr><th>Year</th><th>Halton</th><th>Target</th><th>England Average</th><th>SN comparator average</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>2011/12</td><td>9.5</td><td>5.4</td><td>11</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>2012/13</td><td>10.5</td><td>5.4</td><td>11</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>2013/14</td><td>8</td><td>5.4</td><td>11</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>2014/15</td><td>9.5</td><td>5.4</td><td>11</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>2015/16</td><td>4.5</td><td>5.4</td><td>11</td><td>10</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Halton	Target	England Average	SN comparator average	2011/12	9.5	5.4	11	10	2012/13	10.5	5.4	11	10	2013/14	8	5.4	11	10	2014/15	9.5	5.4	11	10	2015/16	4.5	5.4	11	10
Year	Halton	Target	Statistical Neighbour	England																																																																																							
2013/14	83%	90%	85%	82%																																																																																							
2014/15	72%	90%	85%	82%																																																																																							
2015/16	75%	95%	85%	82%																																																																																							
Year	Halton	Target	England Average	North West Average	SN comparator Average																																																																																						
2012/13	2	10	15	15	14																																																																																						
2013/14	17	10	16	16	14																																																																																						
2014/15	19	10	16	16	14																																																																																						
2015/16	17	10	16	16	14																																																																																						
Year	Halton	Target	England Average	SN comparator average																																																																																							
2011/12	9.5	5.4	11	10																																																																																							
2012/13	10.5	5.4	11	10																																																																																							
2013/14	8	5.4	11	10																																																																																							
2014/15	9.5	5.4	11	10																																																																																							
2015/16	4.5	5.4	11	10																																																																																							
Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel	Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel	Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel																																																																																
75%	95%	?	↓	16.8%	10%	?	↑	4.4%	5.4%	✓	↑																																																																																

Ref	Milestones	Quarterly progress
CED01a	Develop, implement and monitor the action plan in response to the Ofsted inspection of children’s services in November 2014.	✓
CED01e	Through the annual conversation, ensure that the performance of all children’s centres is in line with expectations. This will need to take into account any changes as a result of changes to Ofsted frameworks.	✓
CED07a	Monitor and review effectiveness of marketing, recruitment and retention strategy.	✓
CED08a	Evidence of reducing referrals to Children’s Social Care and improved outcomes for children and young people evidenced in performance outcomes.	?
CED08b	Improve outcomes for families involved in Troubled Families project, as evidenced by maximising the payment by results income	✓
CED08c	Develop Halton’s offer in line with the Complex Dependency bid.	✓
CED08d	Continue to develop Halton’s Early Intervention through multi-agency processes and teams at a locality level.	✓
CED08e	Implement and roll out of the e-CAF system.	✓
CED08f	Effectively use the performance information to ensure that Early Intervention is responsive to the trends of those being referred to Children’s Social Care.	✓

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Current	Direction of Travel	Quarterly progress
CED034	Social Work Assessments completed within 15 working days	N/A	N/A	16%	N/A	N/A
CED035	Child Protection (CP) Plans lasting 2 years or more	0%	0%	0%		
CED037	Child Protection cases reviewed in timescale	98%	100%	100%		
CED038	Children in care cases reviewed in timescale	99%	100%	99%		
CED039	Pre-proceedings diversions: Percentage of cases where pre-proceedings work diverted children in care	New measure: This is an area where data collation has been difficult, a new system is now being implemented to ensure this information is more readily available.				
CED040	Average caseload per social worker	Expected to be available once the new social care workforce return has been collected.				
CED041	Timescales for cases in court, within 26 week timescale	N/A	N/A	93.3%	N/A	N/A
CED042	Number of multi-agency interventions (e.g. CAF) which are in place and operating	224	350	244		
CED043	Number of children involved in early intervention (e.g. CAF) during the year	455	N/A	292	N/A	N/A
CED044	Rate of referrals to Children's Social Care per 10,000 0-18 yr olds	525	N/A	170 (to end of Q2)	N/A	N/A
CED045	Number of parents who have received a package of targeted parenting support (through a parenting course or 1:1 Support)	Available at end of Quarter 2				
CED048	Stability of Children in Care: long-term placements	67%	78%	76%		
CED051	Percentage of Children in Care under section 20	35%	18%	12%		
CED052	Percentage of Children in Care placed with parents	15%	8%	7%		
CED053	Timeliness around permanency arrangements for children in care (adoption, SGO, other permanency arrangements)	Timely planning continues to be a focus of work in all teams to ensure there is no drift or delay for children.				
CED054	Percentage reduction of external provision for children in care to reduce spend	Regular monitoring of all external provision is in place with decisions made to reduce expenditure wherever possible.				
CED055	Timeliness of placements for Children in Care for adoption	100%	N/A	100%	N/A	N/A

### Supporting Commentary (key measures and notable exception reporting)

Whilst the performance around assessment timescales is a significantly improved position from quarter 4 2014/15, performance is adrift from the target, and has reduced from Quarter 1 position. This presents a challenge to the local authority. In particular, the proportion being completed within 15 working days will be an area of focus to ensure assessments are closed where appropriate at the earlier stage. Reducing referrals to social care should improve caseloads and numbers of assessments to be carried out, and the recruitment of all Principal Manager and Practice lead posts

alongside ongoing Social Worker recruitment should lead to further improvements. 552 referrals from 1 April to 30 September 2015 which is the reporting year's mid-point. Last reporting year total referrals was 1715. Referrals and extensive Social Care information is tracked closely through the IMPACT monthly Report and quarterly through the Journey of the Child Report. Both reports evidence a reduction in referrals over the last 12 months.

Halton have now appointed a coordinator on a secondment to lead the complex dependency transformation programme and the implementation plans for an integrated front door, and enhanced multi agency locality teams and processes are being drawn up.

Plans for an enhanced multi agency front door to be in place by January 2016 are well advanced. Plans for enhanced multi agency locality teams are being developed with a probable implementation date of April 2016.






Locality staff now trained and starting to use eCAF. Training for wider workforce will take place from mid-November 2015. System will be fully operational for all partners from January 2016.

Monthly Senior Leadership Team Meetings for all Principal Managers enables joint discussion of trends and any emerging themes in our performance. Re-referrals are discussed enabling scrutiny of any cases where early intervention services could have been better used.

### Priority: Improving achievement and opportunities for all through closing the gap for our most vulnerable children and young people


#### Key Milestones and Measures

SCS CYP03: Proportion achieving 5+ GCSE A*-C including English and Maths				SCS CYP: Early Years Foundation Stage percentage achieving a good level of development				SCS CYP11: Achievement gap at KS4 5+GCSE A*-C including English and Maths Free school meals and peers			
Available at end of Quarter 3				Available at end of Quarter 3				Available at end of Quarter 3			
Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel	Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel	Current progress	Target	Quarterly Progress	Direction of Travel
N/A	65%	N/A	N/A	N/A	55%	N/A	N/A	N/A	22%	N/A	N/A

Ref	Milestones	Quarterly progress
CED01b	Complete RAG categorisation process for all EYFS settings by October 2015 and identify actions, including levels of support and intervention, required to improve inspection outcomes.	
CED01c	Based upon data analysis and feedback from the Cross Service Monitoring Group undertake categorisation process for all schools by October 2015 and identify actions, including levels of support and intervention, required to improve inspection outcomes.	
CED01d	Instigate a dialogue with Ofsted and LEP leads to inform commissioning statement priorities.	
CED05a	Undertake a review of outcomes for Early Years.	
CED05b	Conduct the annual analysis of school performance data for all primary, secondary and special schools during September to December 2015 (with further reviews undertaken at key points in the performance data release cycle).	

Ref	Milestones	Quarterly progress
CED05c	Ensure appropriate deployment of school improvement support for identified schools and settings, including school to school support as appropriate.	
CED05d	Develop a post 16 monitoring framework that evaluates the breadth and quality of post 16 provision with Greater Merseyside leads.	
CED06a	Analyse, evaluate and report end of Key Stage achievement outcomes, including success in closing the gap by December 2015, and identify areas of need and support for Children in Care, Free school meals and non-free school meals.	
CED06b	With schools, monitor the impact of the Pupil Premium in closing the gap between Free school meals pupils and non-free school meals pupils nationally.	
CED06c	Refine and evaluate the education and health care plan process with a report and recommendations produced by September 2015.	
CED06d	Analyse the levels of absence, including persistent absence, across all phases on a termly basis.	
CED06e	Analyse the outcomes for children who have accessed the 2 year old entitlement to ensure this provision is closing the gap between the most vulnerable children and their peers.	
CED09a	Monitor the implementation of the Care Leaver Action plan.	
CED09b	Monitor the implementation of the multi-agency strategy for Children in Care (CIC).	
CED09c	Achieve improved outcomes for children in care and care leavers.	

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Current	Direction of Travel	Quarterly progress
SCS CYP02	Proportion achieving L4+ KS2 Reading, Writing and maths	Available at end of Quarter 3				
SCS CYP16	Percentage of children in care achieving expected outcomes	Available at end of Quarter 3				
SCS CYP12	Identification of SEN at 'School Support'	Information is available on the Local Offer website for schools to help with identification of pupils requiring additional support. This is under review from specialist staff.				
CED001	Percentage of maintained schools with overall effectiveness of Good or Outstanding	81%	82%	85%		
CED002	Percentage of Children's Centres with overall effectiveness of Good or Outstanding	86%	100%	86%		
CED003	Proportion of children living in 10% most deprived LSOA engaging with Children's Centre services	87%	100%	87%		
CED004	Percentage of Early Years settings (day care and childminder) with overall effectiveness of Good or Outstanding	83%	83%	81%		
CED006	Achievement of Level 2 qualification at 19	88%	88%	84% (provisional)		
CED007	Achievement of Level 3 qualification at 19	52%	53%	52% (provisional)		
CED008	Inequality gap in achievement at L3 by age of 19 FSM	24%	26%	24% (provisional)		
CED009	Inequality gap in achievement at L2 by age of 19 FSM	17%	16%	17% (provisional)		
CED015	Percentage of primary schools below the floor standard	12%	4%	8%		
CED016	Percentage of secondary schools below the floor standard	0%	0%	0%		

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Current	Direction of Travel	Quarterly progress
CED017	Increase the percentage of pupils making at least expected progress in English from KS2 to KS4	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED018	Increase the percentage of pupils making at least expected progress in Maths from KS2 to KS4	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED019	Progress by 2 levels at KS2 Reading	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED020	Progress by 2 levels at KS2 Writing	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED021	Progress by 2 levels at KS2 Maths	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED022	Achievement gap at KS4 5+ GCSE A*-C including English and Maths FSM and peers	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED023	SEN/non-SEN achievement gap at KS2 Reading, Writing and Maths	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED024	SEN/non-SEN achievement gap at KS4 5+ GCSE A*-c including English and Maths	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED025	Secondary school persistent absence	2.5%	5%	2.5%		
CED026	Rate of permanently exclusions from school	0.05%	0.35%	0.05%		
CED027	Absence of Children in Care	Locally calculated the overall attendance for children in care has increased to 93.3% Published data expected by end of Q3.				
CED028 a	Absence of Children in Need	N/A	10%	14%	N/A	
CED028 b	Absence of Children subject to Child Protection Plan	N/A	5%	9%	N/A	
CED029	Close the gap in achievement between those previously in receipt of 2 year old early years entitlement and their peers at EYFSP	Available at end of Quarter 3				
CED046	Emotional and behavioural health of Children in Care	Available annually at end of Quarter 4				
CED049	Care Leavers in suitable accommodation at 19, 20, 21	83%	90%	89%		
CED050	Care Leavers in Education, Employment or Training	50	65%	57%		
CED057	Percentage of pupils placed in KS1/KS2 Resource Base for a year that have made 2 sublevels progress in Reading, Writing and Maths is over 60%	0.22%	0.35%	0.05%	N/A	

### Supporting Commentary (key measures and notable exception reporting)

The majority of measures around school attainment are not available until end of quarter 3. A separate attainment report will be provided as soon as confirmed data is available.

Early Years settings are reviewed and RAG rated on a regular basis and those rated as RI/satisfactory (red/amber) are targeted to receive further support, including from their link Early Years Consultant Teacher. Rag rating criteria have recently been updated in line with the new common Inspection framework.

The current school categories are being reviewed in light of the 2015 data. Following the analysis of data, and input from members of the Cross Service Monitoring Group, school categories will be

agreed. The school improvement team will continue to focus their support around schools in categories C,D and E, including brokerage of school to school support as appropriate: schools requiring improvement (C); schools causing concern (D) and inadequate (E). The review of categories will be completed by the end of the October 2015 half-term. All schools will then be notified of their category and the continuing levels of support available to them.

Wade Deacon Academy School have now closed their Resource Base for the Hearing Impaired (HI). This has occurred because families are choosing to have children and young people with HI educated in mainstream with the new advances in HI technology and accessing some high needs funding, The released funds will help to employ two teachers of the Hearing Impaired and a Specialist teaching assistant (TA) for Hearing Impaired.

Of the Care Leavers considered in the outcome measure around Education Employment and Training (EET), 22 are not in EET. Some of these are not EET due to health problems, disability and pregnancy. Improving outcomes for children and care leavers continue to be the focus of work and are being addressed through the Care Leaver action plan and the Children in Care multi-agency strategy.

There have been no inspections of any Children's Centre since 14/15 and Ofsted have announced a pause in the inspection cycle until 2016/17 therefore there will be no opportunity to evidence improvement in this year.



**Priority: Driving the economic prosperity of Halton to the benefit of residents and the workforce**





Key Milestones and Measures

CED 063: Inward investment enquiry conversion rate				SCS ELS02: Increase the proportion of business diversity within the following sectors: knowledge economy, superport, low carbon/green, visitor economy				CED073: Number of starts on DWP programme Ingeus																																																			
<table border="1"> <caption>CED 063 Data</caption> <thead> <tr><th>Year</th><th>Halton</th><th>Target</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>2011/12</td><td>12%</td><td>10%</td></tr> <tr><td>2012/13</td><td>15%</td><td>10%</td></tr> <tr><td>2013/14</td><td>15%</td><td>10%</td></tr> <tr><td>2014/15</td><td>10%</td><td>10%</td></tr> <tr><td>2015/16</td><td>15%</td><td>10%</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Halton	Target	2011/12	12%	10%	2012/13	15%	10%	2013/14	15%	10%	2014/15	10%	10%	2015/16	15%	10%	<table border="1"> <caption>SCS ELS02 Data</caption> <thead> <tr><th>Year</th><th>Halton</th><th>Target</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>2012/13</td><td>26%</td><td>28.5%</td></tr> <tr><td>2013/14</td><td>26%</td><td>28.5%</td></tr> <tr><td>2014/15</td><td>27%</td><td>28.5%</td></tr> <tr><td>2015/16</td><td>28%</td><td>28.5%</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Halton	Target	2012/13	26%	28.5%	2013/14	26%	28.5%	2014/15	27%	28.5%	2015/16	28%	28.5%	<table border="1"> <caption>CED073 Data</caption> <thead> <tr><th>Year</th><th>Ingeus</th><th>Ingeus Target</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>2012/13</td><td>780</td><td>1118</td></tr> <tr><td>2013/14</td><td>660</td><td>1118</td></tr> <tr><td>2014/15</td><td>280</td><td>1118</td></tr> <tr><td>2015/16</td><td>100</td><td>1118</td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Year	Ingeus	Ingeus Target	2012/13	780	1118	2013/14	660	1118	2014/15	280	1118	2015/16	100	1118
Year	Halton	Target																																																									
2011/12	12%	10%																																																									
2012/13	15%	10%																																																									
2013/14	15%	10%																																																									
2014/15	10%	10%																																																									
2015/16	15%	10%																																																									
Year	Halton	Target																																																									
2012/13	26%	28.5%																																																									
2013/14	26%	28.5%																																																									
2014/15	27%	28.5%																																																									
2015/16	28%	28.5%																																																									
Year	Ingeus	Ingeus Target																																																									
2012/13	780	1118																																																									
2013/14	660	1118																																																									
2014/15	280	1118																																																									
2015/16	100	1118																																																									
<b>Current progress</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Quarterly Progress</b>	<b>Direction of Travel</b>	<b>Current progress</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Quarterly Progress</b>	<b>Direction of Travel</b>	<b>Current progress</b>	<b>Target</b>	<b>Quarterly Progress</b>	<b>Direction of Travel</b>																																																
15%	10%			27.8%	28.5%			101	1118																																																		

Ref	Milestones	Quarterly progress
CED10a	Commence demolition of Widnes Police Station by December 2015	
CED10b	Commence Sci-Tech Daresbury Tech Space by April 2015	
CED10c	Commence lease agreement at St Michael's Golf course by May 2015	
CED10d	Completion of road at Johnson's Lane by March 2016	
CED10e	Identify end user of Bayer site by March 2016	
CED10f	Complete viability appraisals on Crossville Site by June 2015	
CED10g	Commence Crossville Development by March 2016	
CED10h	Commence Phase 2 Castlefields Lakeside Development by July 2015	
CED11a	Undertake evaluation of Business Support Programme by September 2015	
CED11b	Development of a marketing and promotions plan for the boroughs markets by June 2015	
CED12a	Work with colleagues to roll out a digital inclusion strategy across the borough by March 2016	
CED12b	By March 2016 provide a comprehensive programme of training through targeted 'Inspire' and 'Continuous Improvement Workshops'	

Ref	Milestones	Quarterly progress
CED12c	Submit proposal for year 2 delivery of the Youth Employment Gateway (Work Factor) programme by November 2015	
CED12d	Complete the annual Matrix review to retain Matrix accreditation across the ELS division by December 2015	
CED12e	Deliver year 5 of the A4e/Ingeus Work Programme contracts (initially 5 year contracts) by June 2015	
CED12f	Secure extension to the A4e/Ingeus Work Programme contracts (initially 5 year contracts) by June 2015	

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Current	Direction of Travel	Quarterly progress
SCS ELS01	Increase the number of active enterprises within the borough	2775	2800	2915		
SCS ELS03	Increase the number of people classed as self-employed	6.1%	7.25%	6.4%		
SCS ELS04	Reduce the proportion of people with no qualifications	11%	11%	10%		
SCS ELS05	Increase the percentage of people achieving NVQ Level 4 and above	25%	25%	26%		
SCS ELS09	Increase the gross weekly earnings by residents	£484.10		£458.50		
CED058	Greenhouse gas emissions indicator	23,078 tonnes CO <sup>2</sup> e	24,425 tonnes CO <sup>2</sup> e	21,124 tonnes CO <sup>2</sup> e		
CED059	Reduce the average unit cost per workstation year on year	£5,160	£4,754.94	£1,160		
CED060	Occupancy of HBC industrial Units	89%	90%	90%		
CED061	Occupancy of Widnes Market Hall	85%	95%	82%		
CED062	Number of inward investment enquiries per annum	239	250	77 (Q1 & Q2)		
CED064	Number of funding enquiries per annum	113	110	44	N/A	
CED065	Proportion of successful funding bids	N/A	25%	92%	N/A	
CED066	Number of new apprenticeship starts in Halton Borough Council	5	5	11		
CED067	Overall success for learners through the adult learning programme	90.07%	90%	89% (provisional)		
CED068	Number of tutors graded good or outstanding	Available at end of Quarter 4				
CED069	Number of schools and nurseries engaged in family learning	N/A	28	16	N/A	
CED070	Number of residents supported to get online	New measure	380	883	N/A	
CED071	Number of new (additional) interventions undertaken by the service	N/A	3	2	N/A	
CED072	Number of starts on DWP programme PeoplePlus (Previously A4E)	115	454	49		

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Current	Direction of Travel	Quarterly progress
CED074	Achieve 128% performance against DWP targets on A4e Work Programme contract for customer groups Payment Group 1, Payment Group 2, Payment Group 6a, Payment Group 6b	N/A	128%		Customers into work: PG1 – 119.15% PG2 – 154.5% PG6a – 166.7% PG6b – 155.5%	
CED075	Achieve 128% performance against DWP targets on A4e Work Programme contract for customer groups Payment Group 1, Payment Group 2, Payment Group 6a, Payment Group 6b	N/A	128%		Customers into work: PG1 – 142% PG2 – 217% PG6a – 260% PG6b – 155.5%	
CED076	Monthly reviews of performance of the Work Programme contract undertaken	100%	100%	100%		
CED077	Number of new starts into permitted/paid work for local people with disabilities	44	15	20		

### Supporting Commentary (key measures and notable exception reporting)

The number of starts on the DWP Work Programme continue to be lower than targets set. All reviews of performance are undertaken and the contracts for Ingeus and PeoplePlus (previously A4E) have been extended for a 5th year.




A planning decision is anticipated in July. The decision from the EA regarding the Bespoke Permit application is expected by August. A site start is now expected in September 2015.

The Police have now completed the refurbishment of John Briggs House and this has now been opened as the new Police Station; as previously mentioned the old Police Station and Magistrates Court is not being listed as such we are progressing with the procurement process in respect of its proposed demolition.

4 Continuous Improvement Workshops take place each year. Two were held in quarter 1. The next will take place in December 2015 (Q3) and a 4th in Q4. Inspire sessions have taken place throughout quarters 1 & 2. Themes for training are identified through sector developments, OTLAs, CPD records, 1-2-1s, peer observations and tutor requests in order to meet the specific needs of our staff and service.




**7.0 Appendix 1 – Explanation for use of symbols**

7.1 Symbols are used in the following manner:

Progress	Milestone	Measure
Green 	Indicates that the milestone is on course to be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.	Indicates that the annual target is on course to be achieved.
Amber 	Indicates that it is uncertain or too early to say at this stage whether the milestone will be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.	Indicates that it is uncertain or too early to say at this stage whether the annual target is on course to be achieved.
Red 	Indicates that it is highly likely or certain that the objective will not be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.	Indicates that the target will not be achieved unless there is an intervention or remedial action taken.

7.2 Direction of Travel Indicator

Where possible measures will also identify a direction of travel using the following convention:

Green 	Indicates that performance is better as compared to the same period last year.
Amber 	Indicates that performance is the same as compared to the same period last year.
Red 	Indicates that performance is worse as compared to the same period last year.
N/A	Indicates that the measure cannot be compared to the same period last year.

7.3 Key for Operational Directors

- WR** Wesley Rourke, Operational Director, Economy Enterprise and Property Service (EEP)
- AMc** Ann McIntyre, Operational Director, Education, Inclusion and Provision Service (EIP)
- TC** Tracey Coffey, Operational Director, Children and Families Service (CFS)

## Directorate Performance Overview Report

**Directorate:** Communities Directorate

**Reporting Period:** Quarter 2 – Period 1<sup>st</sup> July – 30<sup>th</sup> September 2015

### 1.0 Introduction

1.1 This report provides an overview of issues and progress within the Directorate that have occurred during the second quarter 2015/16.

### 2.0 Key Developments

2.1 There have been a number of developments within the Directorate during the second quarter which include:

#### **I COMMISSIONING AND COMPLEX CARE SERVICES**

##### **Halton Community Day Services**

Halton Community Day Services continue to develop its small businesses and projects engaging all in meaningful day time opportunities. The service is delighted to have picked up the keys to its new venture the 'Route', and everyone is busy developing this shop to offer a shop mobility service, café, a place to sell our home produced beer, ice cream, along with fruit and veg. The shop is now open (a 'soft' opening) with the view to a more formal opening once all teething problems have been resolved.

##### **Mental Health Services:**

Operation Emblem: this is the joint initiative between the police, the CCG and the 5Boroughs, and supported by the Borough Council, designed to reduce the numbers of people detained in the community by the police under Section 136 Mental Health Act 1983. The reported results continue to be impressive, with significant reductions in the numbers of people detained under this Section whilst the service is in operation. In addition it is reported that more people are being appropriately referred to support services (rather than being detained). This is being independently evaluated and the results of this evaluation will be known in the autumn of 2015. This will then inform future commissioning intentions.

Mental Health Crisis Care Concordat: this national policy initiative drives local mental health organisations to work together to deliver improvements in services for people who are in mental health crisis. Locally, the main impetus for delivery of the concordat has been led by a pan-Cheshire grouping of all key partners; a detailed action plan was developed and submitted to the national monitoring body early in 2015, and the delivery of this action plan is being closely monitored by the pan-Cheshire group. A local plan has been developed to complement this and delivery of this plan is overseen by the Halton Mental Health Delivery Group. Importantly, the key message from the Department of

Health is that these plans should be meaningful and deliverable, but they should also evolve and develop over time, and therefore both plans are under regular review.

Review of the Acute Care Pathway (ACP) and Later Life and Memory Services (LLAMS), 5Boroughs Partnership: the ACP within the 5Boroughs is the term applied to the ways in which people with complex mental health needs are referred into the 5Boroughs, their needs are assessed and they are then provided with appropriate help, advice, treatment and support, which includes a range of services and supports from the Directorate. Both the ACP and LLAMS have been in place for over two years, and they have been formally reviewed by an external body commissioned by the joint CCGs across the 5Boroughs. The Borough Council contributed to this review and will be engaged in any service redesign that emerges as a result. The outcomes of the Review are expected in October 2015; there will be recommendations for the 5Boroughs as a whole and for the specific boroughs within the Trust's footprint. Local workshops will take place to consider the results of the review and develop joint action plans.

CQC inspection of 5Boroughs Partnership: in the summer of 2015, CQC did a detailed inspection of the delivery of mental health services within the 5Boroughs. The published outcome of this is expected in autumn 2015, and the Council will be fully involved in any action planning that emerges as a result of the inspection.

Review of social work service within the 5Boroughs: through the earlier part of the year and the summer, a review of the delivery of the social work service for people with mental health problems in Halton has been taking place. This was triggered by the publication of a national guidance document in 2014 which examined the roles and functions of social workers in mental health, and the local and national priorities for interventions at an earlier stage of a person's condition. The review, which involved key partners, has now concluded and an action plan has been developed to put into place the recommendations. One early outcome is that an additional social worker has been identified to work with people known to primary care services who may have complex needs, but who have not yet been referred into the 5Boroughs.

#### **Other developments within the Commissioning and Complex Care Division:**

Halton and St Helens Emergency Duty Team: this service, which runs as a joint partnership between the two councils across children's and adults services, has been in place for over 10 years. A review of the way it works is taking place to ensure that it remains fit for purpose, particularly given the changes in the way social care is delivered over the past 10 years, and the substantially increased demand for those services. In addition two neighbouring local authorities have indicated that they may wish to join the partnership, and the review is therefore taking this into account. The review is expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year.

#### **Homelessness**

The Merseyside Sub Regional Homeless Group successfully qualified for single homeless funding. Each of the six authorities agreed that vulnerable client with complex needs was a priority, subsequently, it was agreed that the funding would be used to develop a small team of four who would provide intense support for high complex needs clients. The recruitment process has now been completed and the contract has been awarded to Whitechapel, whereby, the service is due to commence November 2015 for a period of two years.

Halton commissioned a new supported hostel Brennan Lodge, which officially opened July 2015. The scheme offers 39 bed self-contained units for single vulnerable homelessness clients. The building is owned by Halton Housing Trust and the Salvation Army are responsible for the operational management.

As part of the Gold Standard the Merseyside Sub Regional Homeless group have registered for the peer review. Each of the six authorities will review a number of services within the group. Halton recently completed a service review within Sefton and has presented the Authority with the overall findings and scores.

Halton was due to be reviewed by St Helens early September 2015, however, due to work commitments; the reviewing Authority was forced to cancel. The review process will be rearranged; however, Halton has agreed that due to other priority issues, the preference would be for the review to be arranged for early January 2016. Upon completion of the Peer Review, the Authority will then pursue registering for the Gold Standard and undertake the necessary assessment.

### Housing

Following a consultation event held at the Stadium the annual review of the Homeless Strategy 2013/18 has been completed. The update to the associated action plan is being reported to Executive Board on the 5<sup>th</sup> November 2015. Good progress has been made and some new actions have been incorporated to reflect the challenges presented by new case law and continuing welfare reform pressures.

A further homelessness report is being submitted to Executive Board on the 5<sup>th</sup> November advocating that a new policy be adopted to utilise powers contained in the Localism Act 2011. This policy would enable the Authority to discharge its homelessness duty in certain circumstances by the offer of a suitable private rented sector tenancy instead of social housing.

Tenders have been invited for the provision of housing support services at Grangeway Court and the YMCA, with a view to having new contracts in place for April 2016.

The builder originally appointed for the construction of HHT's Barkla Fields extra care scheme went into administration at the end of April with the project 85% complete. A new builder has been appointed and building work re-commenced in October. Completion is now anticipated in February 2016. The scheme includes 5 bungalows designed for adult social care clients with physical and/or learning disabilities.

For all new private rented sector tenancies created after 1<sup>st</sup> October 2015, landlords are now required to install smoke alarms on every floor of their property, to test them at the start of every tenancy, and to install carbon monoxide alarms in high risk rooms.

In addition to the measures announced in the July Budget and outlined in the last monitoring report, the new Housing Bill contains measures aimed at improving the private rented sector. These include –

- A proposal to introduce a blacklist of landlords who repeatedly let out sub-standard housing or fail to do immigration checks, including the power to ban them from renting in certain circumstances.

- A tightening of the 'fit and proper person' test (including DBS checks) for those in charge of licensable Houses in Multiple Occupation.

An extension of Rent Repayment Orders, currently only enforceable against landlords who do not register licensable HMOs, enabling local authorities to reclaim rent or Housing Benefit from Landlords who are guilty of illegally evicting a tenant or failing to comply with statutory notices served by the local authority.

## **II PREVENTION AND ASSESSMENT SERVICES**

### **Minor Adaptations Service**

The contract for delivering this service ended on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2015. A tender process was completed during quarter 2 and a contract from 1<sup>st</sup> October 2016 to 30<sup>th</sup> September 2017 awarded to a new provider. Provision has been made to extend the contract period for up to a further 3 years subject to satisfactory performance. The service will be closely monitored to ensure quality of work is maintained and delivery targets set as part of the Better Care Plan are achieved.

### **Care Act**

All of the relevant elements of the Care Act implementation phase have been completed in line with the Government deadline of April 2015. All of the required policies have either been amended or written to ensure that the Act is operational. Training of frontline staff has been completed and this training has also been rolled out to partners and other stakeholders. The second phase of the Act that relates to the financial requirements for people has been postponed by the Government until 2020.

### **Learning Disability Nursing Team**

The team continue to work proactively with individuals, their family, carers and professionals such as GPs, allied Health professionals. Key developments include:

- A team member attended the RCN Conference with 2 experts by experience to discuss reasonable adjustments within acute hospital settings and their experiences.
- A team member has continued supported a lady through treatment for breast cancer.
- The team have been working with other agencies and providers to promote positive outcomes for people.
- Relationship work has been carried out with couples as part of their support.
- Out of Borough reviews have been supported by team members.
- A team member has supported the acute trust with best interest decisions.
- A team member has been integral to the support for Muslim man to explore his faith in the area of marriage.
- The Monday walking group have met for a meal to celebrate their attendance at the group. This was very positive for all!
- A team member has provided advice and support to enable a man to move from home to his own place.
- A Friendship and relationships course was facilitated by some team members and self-advocates to a staff and self-advocate group.
- A team member has been supporting the Health Improvement Team to run the Freshstart group
- Ongoing monitoring of a customer following their discharge from an inpatient ward.



- A team member provided a learning disability awareness training session to CHC nurses and day service and HSHN support staff
- The team have received PBSS training and medication training

We have developed “Making a Difference” a strategy for transforming care management in Halton that is aimed at staff and partner agencies. The overall purpose is to provide a shared vision of the future of care management services and provide us with a plan to shape our future, over the next five years. This Care Management strategy has stemmed from the growing need to identify a future vision of assessment and care management services that are fit for purpose to meet the many challenges at national and local level whilst maintaining high quality, effective and safe practice. The Strategy has been to SMT and HPPB and out for consultation with staff and has now been approved at Exec Board.

A Progress Routes policy and procedure

This has been developed for Social workers in Adults across, that demonstrates Halton Borough Council that is committed to developing the careers of Social Workers through vocational and academic routes. Adopting a stepped advancement pathway allows for the successful recruitment, retention and succession planning of social work staff within the Borough. This means providing access to training, learning and development opportunities and increased professional responsibility based on a thorough assessment of the Social Worker’s competence and ability. The Council’s performance review and development process (Employee Development Reviews and Personal Action Plans) is used for monitoring this as well as the ongoing supervisory process. Progression is directly linked with maintenance of Professional Registration underpinned by the Professional Capabilities Framework (PCF) and, for the Communities Directorate, the Chief Social Worker’s Knowledge and Skills Statement. The notion of progression aligns to Halton Borough Council’s (HBC) learning and development values. Social Workers are accordingly rewarded for their knowledge, experience, potential and enthusiasm within their roles for HBC.

### **III COMMUNITY AND ENVIRONMENT SERVICES**

#### **The Stadium**

##### **Widnes Vikings**

The final games have been played in Widnes Vikings regular season and the new format has not proved overly popular with the fans, however, Widnes have secured their place in Super League next year.

##### **Liverpool & Everton Ladies**

Both Liverpool and Everton Ladies seasons are drawing to a close, Everton did not regain their place in the “elite” division of the Ladies game and Liverpool had a disappointing league season by their standards, however they are competing in the semi-final of the Continental Cup and will start their European campaign in a few weeks.

##### **Kingston Press finals day**

The Stadium has been chosen to host a “three-headed” game this year that will see six teams from across the Country compete for different trophies/cups/promotion the teams will be coming from Cumbria, Yorkshire and some local interest from Leigh.

## Stadium Fitness June – September 2015

### Fitness Suite

Ladies gym is still very busy there are more current female members than male, Ladies only gym is only £10.99 a month or £40.00 for 4 months.

During September we ran a promotion/special offer advertising Stadium Fitness and Legends Bar, 20,000 flyers have been delivered to all the houses within the Borough, we have also ran a promotion on the staff intranet offering reduced membership to all HBC staff. There has been a slight increase in membership but we are hopeful leading up to Christmas the figures will increase. Pure Gym has had an impact on the figures however they have now increased their membership to over £18.00 a month therefore we may see an increase in our figures.

### I-Pitch

2014/2015 we had 1429 I-Pitch bookings, we have already taken since August 18 Block Bookings to cover the dark nights this will bring in around £22,000.

Type of membership	April 2015	Sept 2015
FULL	674	<b>694</b>
FULL JUNIOR GYM	25	<b>20</b>
CASUAL JUNIOR GYM	814	<b>1031</b>
LADIES ONLY	414	<b>401</b>
CASUAL ADULT	800	<b>976</b>

### Stadium Catering

The catering on whole has been steady some good evening functions **The Marquee suite** we have had a soul evening sports presentation evenings, Weddings and large conferences in the day.

Match day catering has been really good the **New Halton Suite** has been a great success with the Match day carvery this is something I think we can build on as we have had really nice comments. We have had our last game of the season on Sunday which a lot of people had asked will we still be doing the Sunday carvery when the season has finished I think that's something we should look at.

### Legends Bar

Nice place to go for a business lunch, business is picking up in the day could do with making a few changes to make it more profitable looking into themed meals like hot pot supper, Curry nights.

## CIVIC CATERING

### Municipal Building coffee shop

The catering in the coffee shop is always busy we also do a lot of meetings and staff cover Widnes Library and Runcorn Town Hall catering venues.

We have introduced slimming world recipes, more salads and Jacket potatoes' Vegetarian plus gluten free Sandwiches as requested by the customers.

### **Brindley coffee shop**

This is always a busy venue probably the busiest it has ever been. The coffee shop is full in the days and then in the evening it has started doing pre-show meals for the cast It is intended to roll this out to customers before the show just for limited numbers. We are at the moment. Planning is taking place regarding the catering for the Bonfire evening and the catering for Christmas Lunches as well as for the Pantomime season.

### **Halton Lea café Bar**

There are a lot of repeat customers who are visiting the library and there are a lot of customers who do pre order food and drinks on a regular basis.

### **Victoria Park**

Business at this time of year is always good as on most Sundays we have bands that perform on the band stand which has proved to be very popular, we have the Saturday Run and the Mini Fun Fair was a great success. Also the annual Vintage Rally which is held in the park meant the café bar was extremely busy during the course of the whole weekend of the event.

### **Naughton Fields**

This new venture has been taken on after been approached by Halton Housing Trust, This is an assisted Living venture and the Council now run the Bistro.

## **Library Service**

### **Priority 1- inspiring a community of readers and learners**

- The Summer Reading Challenge is now complete for this year. Nearly 900 children took part in this year's record breakers themed challenge.

More than 500 children attended the programme of events across the 4 libraries that included games with the Widnes Wild ice hockey mascot, science experiments, drumming workshops and record breaker challenges.

- New community learning activities have begun in libraries including Lego clubs, scrabble clubs, and bedtime story sessions. Details are available on our website [kohalibrary.halton.gov.uk](http://kohalibrary.halton.gov.uk)

### **Priority 2 – employment, enterprise and developing online skills**

- IT clinics have now been extended to Runcorn and Ditton Libraries. Supported by library staff.
- A 1-2-1 digital support service is now available in all buildings. Library staff are available to work with customers for up to an hour, helping them to get online, on an informal drop-in basis.
- Promotion of the library service digital support offer is happening through twitter using *#digitalfriends* to demonstrate the range of activities staff can help with. Recording of digital interactions by library staff is now taking place. In quarter 2 883 people were helped to get online.

### **Priority 3 – extending access through innovation and new technology**

- All libraries now have an additional roving approach to customer service. All Floor Managers have been issued with iPads so that they can answer customer enquiries anywhere in the buildings and tweet about the services on offer as well.
- Society of Chief Librarians - Universal Learning Offer:

The latest Universal Offer from the Society of Chief Librarians will launch 4/11. The Learning Offer highlights how libraries can support learning through a baseline sign up to provide internet access, space and resources for learning.

The project also includes the development of *Code Green*, a digital making kit helping libraries develop their work with children and young people around science and technology; including building computers, coding and robotics.

#### **Priority 4 – providing a relevant and responsive library service**

- Community Library Service:

Community Living strand:

The development of a comprehensive library service to be delivered outside the static buildings is continuing with a pilot programme of service delivery in a number of care / residential homes. A number of visits have now taken place offering book loans, digital skills training, local history information and reminiscence sessions. Evaluation will take place at the end of the pilot.

Home Delivery strand:

We have now given notice to Royal Voluntary Service, who currently assist with this element of the service, and this will be back in house from January 1<sup>st</sup> 2016 (similar to the meals on wheels delivery decision made a few years ago) The new library service staff structure provides us with capacity to deliver a better value service to our customers unable to access static libraries. There will be little obvious change from the customer perspective but the new delivery model will be a more efficient option; financially and operationally.

Since the removal of the mobile library service the Library Outreach and Inclusion team have doubled the number of customers receiving the home delivery service.

#### **Priority 5 – workforce development**

- All new library staff have now undertaken Alzheimer's Society Dementia Friends training, and Society of Chief Librarians digital champions online learning programme.
- Digital Development Officer, Lorna Hulme, has been awarded a place on a national digital leadership programme.

The digital leadership course takes pressing issues relating to digital technology, and uses them to explore and develop leadership skills and competencies. The programme aims to help participants develop leadership skills and understanding of the role of digital technologies in libraries, and also to strengthen and mobilise relationships among library leaders and emerging leaders.

The course is delivered by the Society of Chief Librarians and all places are fully funded by the Arts Council.

The course is delivered by the Society of Chief Librarians and all places are fully funded by the Arts Council.

## School meals

### UFSIM

This is now the 2<sup>nd</sup> year of free school meals for infants. It has been noticed that many junior children in year 3 who are now having to pay for their meals are continuing to have a meal. It has recently been reported that the Prime Minister has recently said that free meals for infants will continue despite previous reports to the contrary.

### School meals price

The school meals price increased to £2.40 on the 1st April 2015. It was thought that there could be a significant reduction in the numbers of meals served. However the extent to which the decrease in numbers having meals in quarter 2 can be directly attributed to the price rise is difficult to assess as numbers generally reduce in the Summer term as the pupils prefer to bring a packed lunch.

### Obesity in Halton Schools

The obesity levels in Halton schools is continuing to rise. A salad bar is available daily in all primaries to try and increase the consumption of fruit and vegetables. In high schools the salad and vegetables are available free of charge with a main course and the popularity varies from school to school.

### Marketing

Parents leaflets and banners have been distributed to all schools. All kitchens have been given a theme calendar for the academic year so they are able to arrange various menus to celebrate various occasions and link them to curriculum topics.

## Sport and Recreation

### Sport and Recreation Quarter 2 report July to October 2015

Leisure Centre key decision. The Council is bringing back in house the management of the Councils 3 Leisure Centres; Kingsway Leisure Centre, Brookvale Recreation Centre and Runcorn Swimming Pool.

240,897 visits to Leisure Centres from April to August of which 4,951 used a Halton Leisure Card. There is a comprehensive learn to swim programme currently in place.

### RFL 120 year celebrations

**Founders Walk:** The Rugby League (RL) Cares Founders' Walk passed through Widnes and Runcorn on Friday, July 24. The walk began on Sunday, July 19, and the Council led the event through Runcorn and Widnes.

The Widnes Vikings home ground, at the Select Security Stadium Halton on Lowerhouse Lane, is one of only four clubs to still play at the site of the original 1895 ground.

**Wembley:** The Mayor Cllr Ellen Cargill and her Consort Dave Cargill led a parade round the Wembley pitch at the Challenge Cup Final on Saturday 29 August. The Mayor and Deputy Mayor represented Widnes and Runcorn, two of the original 22 founder rugby league clubs.

**Blue Plaque:** A blue plaque was unveiled at St Edwards Primary School in Runcorn to celebrate the first Rugby League game in Halton when on 7 September 1895 Runcorn

played its first home game under the rules of Rugby League (then known as the Northern Union). Runcorn beat Widnes 15-4.

A blue plaque was unveiled on Sunday 20 September at the Select Security Stadium, to mark the 120th anniversary of Widnes's first ever home Rugby League game in Halton - on September 14, 1895, when the home side played Leeds.

### **Theme 1: Increase Participation and Widen Access**

Sports Fair booklet produced to advertise the many opportunities available to residents, over 60 activities delivered over Sports Fair Week 18 – 26 July. Most delivered by voluntary sports clubs in the borough with additional sessions being delivered in Leisure Centres and by the Sports Development Team. Distributed electronically to partners for inclusion in publications, such as, Respect booklet, in addition hard copies went to HDL's, Libraries, Leisure Centres, Community Centres and the Halton Sports Partnership database. Currently collating the participation data from partners.

- o 63 Free Activities and Swim for £1.00
- o 11 clubs / organisations delivered the sessions
- o 6 free junior swimming sessions
- o 20 x swim for £1.00 adult swims

### **Summer Programme**

34 sessions delivered in the school summer holidays at 8 venues throughout Halton.

#### **Community Sports Coach Scheme:**

CSC Schools SLA 2659 pupil contacts plus 232 teachers observing

CSC Community participants 227 Under 16s contacts and 340 adult contacts

Community sessions

- Weekly jog club including athleFIT sessions
- Weekly Touch Rugby sessions at the Select Security Stadium I-pitch
- Children's transition sports sessions in partnership with Sts Peter & Paul
- Work place taster session delivering rugby fun drills
- Delivered new Halton play leaders course at KLC & BRC in summer holidays
- Delivering multi sports sessions in curriculum time and after schools clubs
- Delivering several Healthy and active clubs for parent and children
- Delivering several Halton play leaders courses in curriculum time
- Delivered Box clever display in partnership with Simms Cross Primary school at the health improvement event at the Select Security Stadium

Coach development

- Delivered Coaching workshop covering sports specific sessions ie Football, Rugby, Cricket, Netball, Basketball and Tennis followed by multi skills session delivery

### **Sportivate/Satellite Clubs - Targeted activity for ages 14 – 25 years**

Quarter 2 there were 5 Sportivate sessions involving 70 participants. Plan for Year 5 Q3 & 4 approved in principle for £7,150 (awaiting Sport England confirmation) – new activity planned in partnership with Widnes Vikings, along with sessions such as table tennis, judo, cycling, and rugby union. Links with Cronton College continue as well as targeting other groups within the age range. New Satellite clubs, 5 clubs being set up, including disability multi-sport club. £15,000 funding secured for academic year, with sessions looking to become self-sustainable thereafter.

Year 2 - **Street Games Door Step Clubs** continuing at Brookvale Recreation Centre, and Upton Community Centre, new CLUB1 sessions targeting 14-25 years to get involved in individual activity at Kingsway Leisure Centre.

**Get Active** – 694 participants registered in first 12 months, a further 1500 have registered for the Widnes Parkrun. Year 1 monitoring reports have been approved by Sport England, and the programme has been selected to be a national case study for the Community Sport Activation Fund grant.

Continued support to 40 classes on Get Active Exercise Trends timetable; Community Gentle Exercise timetable 28 weekly classes; Social Sport timetable 18 weekly activities and Health walks schedule 5 weekly walks. New classes in Quarter 2 include Heal the Body Yoga, Pilates Fitness, Yoga, Fitsteps, Kettlestrength, Metafit and Core. Taster New age bowls and equipment loan to Naughtonfields sheltered accommodation.

Events: Supported and contributed to Windmill Hill Big Local event, Mental Health week planning week beginning 5<sup>th</sup> October, Older adult week planning. Also attended events, such as, Party in the Park and Upton Community Centres Summer Programme.

Frank Myler: planning meetings, various coach meetings. New classes developed including Pilates on the Ball, Fitsteps, Yoga and Zumba.

Get Halton Cycling in partnership with British Cycling project started in May – 125 contacts.

Planning for Free Tennis Sessions starting in October 2015 in Victoria Park, it will be delivered by Widnes Tennis Academy Coaches, target 40 to 100 contacts per week.

Girls Summer Football delivered at Upton Community Centre – 10 new players.

Halton Spartans Open Try Outs at Ted Gleave Ground 1<sup>st</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> November 2015

### **Theme 2: Club Development**

Club Halton Accreditation: Beechwood Netball Club were accredited with Club Halton. Continued support with Matt Fiddes Martial Arts Club, Runcorn Cycle Club and Halton Netball club.

Halton Sports Awards – received over 40 nominations in all categories. The evening took place on Thursday 24 September at Select Security Stadium Halton, with 100 people in attendance; guest speaker was former football premier league referee Chris Foy. 7 category winners, of which 6 will now go forward to the Merseyside Sports Dinner on Friday 27 November, where they will be assessed against the other 6 boroughs from Merseyside. All winners will be put forward to the Wire FM and Your Champions awards.

### **Projects in development**

**Halton & District Junior Football League**, planning and development of junior leagues, Futsal and summer league.

**Halton Cricket Development Forum** new focus, coach education and coaching for years 7 to 10 – all clubs involved.

**Halton into Sport Group** support to set up, constitution, bank account – looking at current sports disability provision and gaps.

**Runcorn Cycling Club** on-going support and promotion now linked with Get Halton Cycling delivery.

**Widnes Boxing Academy** new club planned on-going support.

### Theme 3: Coach Education and Volunteering

Get Halton Cycling - 8 new Level 1 Ride Leaders Qualified in Halton.

2 x Safeguarding & Protecting Children courses delivered, a total of 29 attended from 9 voluntary sports clubs. 2 Halton Play Leaders courses delivered (age 8-14), a total of 25 attended

### Theme 4: Sporting Excellence

Sports specific development work with local clubs continues to support talented athletes, coaches and officials to reach their full potential.

### Theme 5: Finance and Funding for Sport

Halton Leisure Card: 941 cards sold

### Sports Development Grant Scheme

Q2: 6 bursaries and 3 group grants Sports Development Grants

Name	Support towards	Award
Halton Spartans	Equipment/kit for new players	£600
BPR Leiria	Equipment for Junior Football	£300
Widnes Football Forum	Support for Widnes Cup Comp	£1000
Leevi Gumbs	Swimming Kit & Travel	£300
George Walker	BMX Regional – Kit & Comps	£100
Salesi Tuiono	GB Mixed RL – Kit & Travel	£150
Reece William Airey	Support for Goal Keeping Course	£100
Taylor Goodall	Taekwondo National Comps	£400
Adam Prendergast	RL Tour South Africa	£100
	<b>TOTAL Q2</b>	<b>£3,050</b>

### Halton Coaching Bursary Grant Scheme

11 coaching bursaries were awarded assisting 5 clubs

Name	Support towards	Award
Runcorn Reps ASC	3 x Level 1 swimming 1 x Level 2 swimming	£600
Mersey Storm Wheelchair RL Club	1 x Level 2 Rugby League	£60
West Bank Bears ARLFC	3 x Level 2 Rugby League	£300
Runcorn Cycle Club	1 x Level 2 Road and Time Trial	£65
Finesse Rhythmic Gymnastics Club	3 x Level 1 Rhythmic Gymnastics	£360
	<b>TOTAL Q2</b>	<b>£1,385</b>

### Club Development Projects with funding secured – links to Participation.

- Widnes Tennis Academy - £15,000 Tennis for Free Project, 3 year plan, (secured)



- Runcorn Boxing Club, secured £3000 for Satellite Club delivery for local Primary Schools in Murdishaw area, 2 year plan.
- Grow the Game funding secured from Football Foundation £2000 for girls and Womens football development, 12 month plan linked with local clubs.
- Funding Fair – planned 13th October 2015 at Runcorn Town Hall 4pm to 7pm

### **Theme 6: Sports Facilities**

Assisting a number of clubs with their facility improvement plans and funding applications including:

- St Michaels Football Club: preparing a 12 month Project to the Football Foundation requesting £10,000
- West Bank Bears RL: 2 year Project Plan being prepared for submission to Protecting Playing Pitches, Inspired Funding and Wren,
- Runcorn Rowing Club: Preparing Wren application to be submitted for £50,000, 12 month project.
- Runcorn Boys Club: Preparing Inspired Facilities and Wren applications – 2/3 year Project
- Cronton Villa FC: 12 month Project, requesting Football Foundation grant of £10,000
- Halebank FC: 12 month Project, requesting Football Foundation grant of £10,000
- Widnes Golf Club: Project for Storage and Changing room refurbishment £20,000

### **Open Space Service**

#### **Brindley, Arts & Events**

The annual vintage rally took place on the weekend of 26<sup>th</sup>/27<sup>th</sup> September 2015. It was the biggest event yet and from comments received it seems to have been the best yet. It is estimated that over the two days over 60,000 people attended the event. This year the vintage rally covered its own costs.

Quarter 2 was the busiest (compared to any other Q2 period) period that the Brindley Theatre has ever had. Ticket sales, bar takings and the sale of merchandise were all up on the same period last year. Advance sales for the Christmas Pantomime began in quarter 2 and sales have been buoyant.

#### **Parks**

A new pavilion café at Runcorn Hill Park had its official opening on Friday 21<sup>st</sup> August 2015. The pavilion has been built as part of the Heritage Lottery Funded Runcorn Hill Park Parks for People project. It has already proved to be a big success. The café is operated as a franchise by local businessman Daniel Esporsito. Daniel also operates the ice cream kiosk at Victoria Park which has been equally successful. The franchising of park buildings has brought in income to the council and provided facilities to the general public. During Q2 a franchise was let for the Phoenix Park pavilion. The franchise has been let to Urban Trikes who will open a café at Phoenix park during Q3. The public will then be able to enjoy refreshment facilities at Phoenix Park, Runcorn Hill Park, Spike Island and Victoria Park.

A second phase of works at Runcorn Hill began at the end of Q2 which will be completed in Q3. The works include upgraded footpaths, new boundary fences and the refurbishment of the lake.

## **Waste and Environmental Improvement**

### **Waste Management**

#### **Waste & Recycling Collection Services**

In August, major changes were implemented to the waste and recycling collection services across the borough. The changes mean that the Council now restricts the amount of general rubbish that it removes from every household over a fortnightly period with properties served with either a fortnightly collection of a standard sized black wheeled bin or a weekly collection of a smaller bin. Properties not suitable for wheeled bins will retain a weekly collection of black sacks. The changes mean that the Council will collect equal amounts of general rubbish from every home. The restriction on the amount of rubbish taken is intended to encourage waste reduction and increased recycling. The changes, which also saw the introduction of improved recycling services, coincided with the delivery of other operational efficiencies which will help deliver overall cost savings within the waste service.

#### **Waste Contracts**

The current Waste Reception Recycling and Transfer Services (RRT) contract with WSR Recycling has been extended under the terms of the contract for a further year, with effect from September 2015. This contract deals with waste from various Council operations, including Open spaces Services and trade waste collections.

The current landfill contract with FCC Environmental has been extended under the terms of the contract for a further and final year, with effect from October 2015. The landfill contract now receives a much lower quantity of waste for disposal, originating from the Halton Household Waste Recycling Centres (HWRC's).

### **Community Development**

Employment, Learning, Skills & Community Policy and Performance Board received an annual report on the Community Development service delivery for 2014/15 on 21<sup>st</sup> September 2015. The report set out details of performance against a number of key indicators which showed that:-

- The service supported 788 volunteers in community development activity
- The service worked with 128 community groups during the year
- 15,895 residents benefited from activity facilitated by the service
- £516,126 funding was levered from other sources to fund community activity
- For every pound it cost to provide the community development service, a further £2.04 was levered in to the borough to support community groups and initiatives.

The service administers starter & community development grants and the report set out that 21 had been awarded to local community groups totalling £4,850. In respect of voluntary youth group and bursary grants, 10 were awarded totalling £4,357.

The community development service conducted a service evaluation which is detailed in the report. There were a high number of responses which demonstrated:-

- 98% of respondents stated Community Development support has made a difference to their group
- 84% of respondents rated the service as excellent and 14% as good
- 98% of respondents would recommend the service to other groups

The elements of the service that were most beneficial to groups were:-

- Funding Advice & Support
- Governance Advice – set up and ongoing management
- Networking and Signposting

### **Community Centres**

The service has recently submitted operational data to APSE (Association of Public Service Excellence) for the annual benchmarking exercise. A full report will be provided to Employment, Learning Skills & Community Policy and Performance Board later in the year, key highlight is the levels of usage:-

- Castlefields - 118 hours of activity per week, annual usage of 56,744
- Ditton - 97 hours of activity per week, annual usage of 75,299
- Grangeway - 87 hours of activity per week, annual usage of 65,398
- Murdishaw - 64 hours of activity per week annual usage of 36,847
- Upton - 116 hours of activity per week, annual usage of 36,847
- **Total annual usage for 2014/15 was 312,872. This is an increase of 45,748 from the previous year.**

## **3.0 Emerging Issues**

3.1 A number of emerging issues have been identified during the fourth quarter that will impact upon the work of the Directorate including:

### **I COMMISSIONING AND COMPLEX CARE SERVICES**

#### **Mental Health Services:**

Direct Payments in mental health: across the country, there has been relatively low uptake of direct payments for people with mental health problems, and this picture is the same in Halton. Although there has been some improvement in the local figures for direct payments in mental health, the figures still remain low. There are believed to be a number of reasons for this, including the fact that people with mental health problems can find the whole process very daunting, particularly if the direct payment is to be used to help them employ a personal assistant.

Halton is now setting in place a project with Halton Disability Partnership to support people who might benefit from a direct payment and personal assistant. Working very closely with mental health services, a project worker will be introduced to the person at a very early stage, and will spend time with them to help them consider the potential options. If a direct payment seems feasible, the worker will provide guidance and active

support for them through every stage of the process. It is hoped that this will lead to a significant improvement in the uptake of direct payments.

Social Work for Better Mental Health: in 2013, The College of Social Work, in conjunction with the Association of Directors of Adult Social Services, published some national guidance on the roles and functions of social workers in mental health services. This guidance identified a number of key and essential aspects of the delivery of social work, and made recommendations as to how this could be used to improve services. In Halton, this guidance was used as part of the review of the social work described above.

A new project has now been established nationally, under the oversight of the Department of Health, to take forward this guidance and support localities in their delivery of more effective mental health social work services. Halton has put itself forward to be an early implementer site for this project, and will receive national support in taking the project forward locally.

## **II PREVENTION AND ASSESSMENT SERVICES**

### **Telehealthcare**

We are involved in a project alongside Liverpool City Region to develop a range of solutions in relation to Telehealthcare. Funding of £25k to support a pilot is available from the North West Coast Academic Health Science Network. The idea of the pilot is to provide evidence that technology can have a positive effect by enabling people to self-monitor and so change their own behaviour.

Rescon Lincus will provide the technology (a tablet and app). Their tablet aims to enhance a person's performance using various measures of their physical, social and emotional lives in order to combat social isolation, depression and loneliness (see below)

1. There will be a cohort of 300 people involved in the pilot across LCR. That means a quota of 50 per local authority within LCR.
2. A possible area that would suit us for our pilot cohort would be **supported living among younger adults**. It would also be suitable for **individuals undergoing a programme of behaviour modification** as this is essentially what the app is designed to do. It allows people to self-monitor and control their own physical, social and emotional behaviour.

### **Complex Dependency Programme**

Adult services are working collaboratively with Children's services on the Funding Proposal for the Complex Dependency Programme, which has been successful, the Transformation Challenge Award 2015-16. The early conception is in relation to an integrated "Front Door" service.

## **III COMMUNITY AND ENVIRONMENT SERVICES**

### **Rewards for Recycling**

The Greenredeem 'rewards for recycling' scheme will be ceasing on 31<sup>st</sup> October. The contractual arrangement with Greenredeem (formerly Recyclebank) commenced in 2010, for an initial period of 5 years, but the Council will not be taking up the

option to extend the scheme. Instead, alternative ways of rewarding local residents for their recycling efforts are being explored and Members will be provided with more details in due course.

### **Waste Composition Analysis**

A waste composition analysis will be carried out in Halton as part of a Merseyside and Halton exercise in order to obtain up to date information on the make-up of various household waste streams (both recycling and waste for disposal), which will inform future strategies. Sampling of waste will take place in November/December 2015 and February/March 2016.

### **4.0 Risk Control Measures**

Risk control forms an integral part of the Council's Business Planning and performance monitoring arrangements. As such Directorate Risk Registers were updated in tandem with the development of the suite of 2015 – 16 Directorate Business Plans.

Progress concerning the implementation of all Directorate high-risk mitigation measures will be reported to the Board meeting in January 2016.

### **5.0 Progress against high priority equality actions**

Equality issues continue to form a routine element of the Council's business planning and operational decision making processes. Additionally the Council must have evidence to demonstrate compliance with the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) which came into force in April 2011.

The Council's latest annual progress report in relation to the achievement of its equality objectives is published on the Council website and is available via:








[http://www3.halton.gov.uk/Pages/councildemocracy/pdfs/EandD/Equality -  
\\_objectives progress report - April 2013.pdf](http://www3.halton.gov.uk/Pages/councildemocracy/pdfs/EandD/Equality_-_objectives_progress_report_-_April_2013.pdf)

## 6.0 Performance Overview

The following information provides a synopsis of progress for both milestones and performance indicators across the key business areas that have been identified by the Communities Directorate. The way in which the Red, Amber and Green, (RAG), symbols have been used to reflect progress to date is explained at the end of this report.

### Commissioning and Complex Care Services

#### Key Objectives / milestones

Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
CCC1	Continue to monitor effectiveness of changes arising from review of services and support to children and adults with Autistic Spectrum Disorder. <b>Mar 2015.</b> (AOF 4)	
CCC1	Continue to implement the Local Dementia Strategy, to ensure effective services are in place. <b>Mar 2015.</b> (AOF 4)	
CCC1	Continue to implement 5Boroughs NHS Foundation Trust proposals to redesign pathways for people with Acute Mental Health problems and services for older people with Mental Health problems. <b>Mar 2015</b> (AOF 4)	
CCC1	The Homelessness Strategy be kept under annual review to determine if any changes or updates are required. <b>Mar 2015.</b> (AOF 4, AOF 18)	
CCC1	Conduct a review of Domestic Violence Services to ensure services continue to meet the needs of Halton residents. <b>Mar 2015</b> (AOF11)	
CCC2	Ensure Healthwatch is established and consider working in partnership with other Councils to deliver this. <b>Mar 2015</b> (AOF 21)	
CCC3	Undertake on-going review and development of all commissioning strategies, aligning with Public Health and Clinical Commissioning Groups, to enhance service delivery and continue cost effectiveness, and ensure appropriate governance controls are in place. <b>Mar 2015.</b> (AOF 21 & 25)	

### Supporting Commentary

#### **CCC1 - Services / Support to children and adults with Autism:**

The autism strategy continues on track. The council now has more accurate information about children and adult on the autistic spectrum and this is improving the quality of planning and service delivery.

#### **CCC 1 Dementia Strategy:**

The review of the Dementia Community Pathway continues, with a view to reconfiguring existing

specifications and resources into a 'Prime Provider' model. Recruitment for the Admiral Nurse Service posts got under way during Sept 2015. Halton Dementia Friendly Communities was awarded recognition for 2015/16 ( an annually applied for recognition process), with 24 active member organisations of the Halton Dementia Action Alliance. The dementia diagnosis rate for Halton remains above the national target (67%) at 70%

### **CCC 1 Mental Health:**

As described above, a formal external review of the Acute Care Pathway and the Later Life and Memory Service has been commissioned by the joint CCGs operating across the footprint of the 5Boroughs. The council has been fully involved with this review and will be actively supporting any action plans that are developed as a result. The review is scheduled to report in October 2015, focusing on both the 5boroughs as a whole and on the individual localities within the Trust.

### **CCC 1 Homelessness Strategy:**

The homelessness strategy 2014 – 2018 is a working document that captures future change, trends, and demands. A consultation event was held in June 2015 to review the strategy and action plan, which involved both statutory and voluntary agencies to determine the key priorities for next 12 months. The main priorities identified for 2015/16 are Health and Homelessness, and Complex needs. The focus will be around the key priorities, with additional emphasis placed upon achieving the objectives outlined within the St Mungo's report, which will be incorporated within the reviewed strategy action plan. The purpose of the review is to ensure that the working document is current and reflects legislative and economical change.





### **CCC 2 HealthWatch:**



Healthwatch Halton has recently appointed a new chair. A programme of work has been agreed with the Directorate and NHS Halton CCG.

### **CCC 3 Review and development of commissioning strategies to align with Public Health and Clinical Commissioning Groups:**

Commissioning strategies continue to be reviewed and developed and the recent reorganisation which more closely aligns childrens and adult services provides further opportunity to enhance service delivery.

### **Key Performance Indicators**

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
CCC 3	Adults with mental health problems helped to live at home per 1,000 population	2.64	3.0	2.43		
CCC 4	The proportion of households who were accepted as statutorily homeless, who were accepted by the same LA within the last 2	0	1.2	0		

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
	years (Previously CCC 6).					
CCC 5	Number of households living in Temporary Accommodation (Previously NI 156, CCC 7).	19	11	20		

### Supporting Commentary

#### **CCC 3 Adults with mental health problems helped to live at home per 1,000 population:**

The numbers of people supported to live at home have fallen steadily over recent months. This is mainly due to the fact that the introduction of the Acute Care Pathway within the 5Boroughs has resulted in a greater focus on people with complex needs; those with less complex needs are increasingly managed through primary care services. As a result the caseloads within the social work service have reduced but the complexity has increased considerably. A review of the social work service has taken place, alongside a wider review of the Acute Care Pathway in the 5Boroughs, and this is resulting in plans which will mean that more people in the community will receive support through an enhanced primary care service.

#### **CCC 4 The proportion of households who were accepted as statutorily homeless, who were accepted by the same LA within the last 2 years:**

The Authority places strong emphasis upon homelessness prevention and achieving sustainable outcomes for clients.

The Authority will continue to strive to sustain a zero tolerance towards repeat homelessness within the district and facilitate reconnection with neighbouring authorities.

#### **CCC 5 Number of households living in Temporary Accommodation:**

The Housing Solutions Team has taken a proactive approach to preventing homelessness. There are established prevention measures in place and the Housing Solutions team fully utilise and continue to promote all service options available to clients.








The changes in the TA process and amended accommodation provider contracts had a big impact upon allocation placements. However, the opening of Brennan Lodge hostel, which offers 39 single units and the new priority legislation, will have a gradual increase on the total number of clients placed into temporary accommodation.

The emphasis is focused on early intervention and empowerment to promote independent living.

The improved service process has developed stronger partnership working and contributed towards an effective move on process for clients.



**Prevention and Assessment Services****Key Objectives / milestones**

Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
PA 1	Fully implement and monitor the effectiveness of the complex care pooled budget <b>March 2015. (AOF 2,3,4,10,21)</b>	
PA 1	Continue the integrated provision of frontline services including multidisciplinary teams, care homes, safeguarding services and urgent care <b>March 2015 (AOF 2,3,4,10,21)</b>	
PA 1	Develop a Care Management Strategy to reflect the provision of integrated frontline services for adults <b>March 2015 (AOF 2,3,4,10,21)</b>	
PA 1	Work within adult social care to focus on preventative service to meet the needs of the population <b>March 2015 (AOF 2,3,4,10,21)</b>	
PA 1	Develop an integrated approach to the delivery of Health and Wellbeing across Halton <b>March 2015 (AOF 2,3,4,10,21)</b>	
PA 2	Continue to establish effective arrangements across the whole of adult social care to deliver personalised quality services through self-directed support and personal budgets <b>March 2015 (AOF 2, 3,4,10,21)</b>	
PA 2	Continue to review the quality of commissioned services and continue to develop the role of the integrated safeguarding unit <b>March 2015 (AOF 2, 3,4,10,21)</b>	

**Supporting Commentary****PA 1 Integrated provision of frontline services:**

Commentary Extension to the existing social care in practice model in Runcorn is underway in Widnes. Project scope and plan agreed and project lead identified

**PA 1 Develop a Care Management Strategy:**

We have now developed "Making a Difference" a strategy for transforming care management in Halton. The Strategy has been to SMT and HPPB and out for consultation with staff and has now been approved at Exec Board.

**PA 1 Work within Adult Social Care focussing on Preventative Services:**

Integrated team in place, performance monitoring and workstreams agreed.






**PA 2 Personalisation/Self-directed Support:**

To ensure effective arrangements for 'Personalisation' across adult social care, we have a dedicated steering group to take forward the 'Making it Real' agenda. We have identified leads to take forward an action plan via task and finish groups which the steering group will oversee. The Action Plan is loaded on the TLAP website. An event will be held to review the work so far. Whilst it is likely work is ongoing. There is

work on better signposting being developed, and a focus on carers. There has been a programme of training for staff on the Care Act with dedicated sessions on asset based approaches, focused on peoples abilities and community based support.

## PA 2 Integrated Safeguarding:

### Key Performance Indicators

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
PA 2	Numbers of people receiving Intermediate Care per 1,000 population (65+)	80	85	41.1% (835 Referrals cumulative)		
PA 3	Percentage of VAA Assessments completed within 28 days	86.8%	85%	64.91%		
PA 7	Percentage of items of equipment and adaptations delivered within 7 working days	95.5%	97%	<b>99%</b>		

### Supporting Commentary

#### **PA 2 Numbers of people receiving Intermediate Care per 1,000 population (65+):**

Figures may be subject to change as some data cleansing is currently taking place which may result in a potential increase in the total number of referrals received. The total number of Intermediate Care referrals is up on the same quarter last year (approximately a 7% increase).

#### **PA 3 Percentage of VAA Assessments completed within 28 days:**

VAA completed within 28 days is being monitored, exception reports are circulated on a monthly basis.

#### **PA 7 Percentage of items of equipment and adaptations delivered within 7 working days:**

The contract for delivering this service ended on 30<sup>th</sup> September 2015. A tender process was completed during quarter 2 and a contract from 1<sup>st</sup> October 2015 to 30<sup>th</sup> September 2017 awarded to a new provider.

### Community and Environmental Services

#### **Key Objectives / milestones**

Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
CE 1	Continue to implement the Sports Strategy (2012-15) <b>March 2015. (AOF 1 &amp; 2)</b>	
CE 2	Identify areas for improvement in line with the Business Plan and Marketing Plan <b>January 2015. (AOF 1, 2, 19 &amp; 22)</b>	
CE 3	Deliver a promotion and educational campaign - <b>September 2014 and January 2015. (AOF 1)</b>	
CE 4	Implement the new Library Strategy 2013-16 <b>March 2015. (AOF 6, 7, 13, 14, 22)</b>	
CE 4	Deliver a programme of extended informal learning opportunities including support for digital inclusion meeting identified local targets <b>March 2015 (AOF 6, 7, 13, 14, 22)</b>	

### **Supporting Commentary**

#### **CE 1 Sports Strategy Implementation:**

See commentary in key development report above.

#### **CE 4 New Library Strategy – Inspiring a community of readers and learners: Strategy priority - Inspiring a community of readers and learners**

Summer Reading Challenge – 841 children registered for this summer’s programme. 571 children attended events to support the programme.

Reading Groups – 18 Reading Group sessions have been held this quarter with 66 attendees.

#### Rhymetime

348 children and parents attended 44 Rhymetime sessions in this quarter

#### Lego clubs

116 children and parents have attended new clubs to support community learning opportunities in libraries (these launched in September)











#### **CE 4 Extended Informal Learning Opportunities:**

Weekly IT Clinics has been delivered at both Halton Lea and Widnes Libraries

New IT clinics have now started at Ditton and Runcorn libraries, supported by library staff.

Weekly workclubs sessions supported by GMB have been delivered.

**Key Performance Indicators**

Ref	Measure	14/15 Actual	15/16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
<b>CE LI 2 KEY</b>	Diversity – number of community groups accessing stadium facilities	24	15	28		
<b>CE LI 4 KEY</b>	Number of active users (physical & digital resources) of the library service during the last 12 months		16,500	13,183		n/a
<b>CE LI 4a KEY</b>	Number of physical and virtual visits to libraries (annual total)	598,632	612,000	126,379		n/a
<b>CE LI 5 KEY</b>	% of adult population (16+) participating in sport each week (Previously NI8).	25%	24%	25.2		
<b>CE LI 6 KEY</b>	% Take up of free school meals to those who are eligible - Primary Schools	91.7%	85%	82.2%		
<b>CE LI 7 KEY</b>	% Take up of free school meals to those who are eligible - Secondary Schools	77.1%	75%	74.6%		

**Supporting Commentary**

**CE LI 2 Number of community groups accessing stadium facilities:** The number of community and Disadvantaged groups using the Stadium continues to grow.

**CE LI 4 Number of new members of the library service during the last 12 months:** This figure reflects use of physical resources only. As usage is seasonal it is still too early to say at this stage whether the annual target will be achieved.

**CE LI 4a Number of physical and virtual visits to libraries (annual total):** As usage is seasonal it is still too early to say at this stage whether the annual target will be achieved. Due to technical faults this contains some estimated figures.

**CE LI 5 Percentage of adult population (16+) participating in sport each week:** Next Active people results are due to be released in December 2015.




**CE LI 6 % Take up of free school meals - Primary Schools:** Although slightly

below target the Winter months will see a further Increase in the take up figure.

**CE LI 7 % Take up of free school meals - Secondary Schools:** Although slightly below target the Winter months will see a further Increase in the take up figure.




**APPENDIX: Explanation of Symbols**

Symbols are used in the following manner:

<b>Progress</b>	<b>Objective</b>	<b>Performance Indicator</b>
<b>Green</b> 	Indicates that the <u>objective is on course to be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.	<i>Indicates that the annual target <u>is on course to be achieved</u>.</i>
<b>Amber</b> 	Indicates that it is <u>uncertain or too early to say at this stage</u> , whether the milestone/objective will be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.	<i>Indicates that it is <u>uncertain or too early to say at this stage</u> whether the annual target is on course to be achieved.</i>
<b>Red</b> 	Indicates that it is <u>highly likely or certain</u> that the objective will not be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.	<i>Indicates that the target <u>will not be achieved unless there is an intervention or remedial action taken</u>.</i>

**Direction of Travel Indicator**

Where possible performance measures will also identify a direction of travel using the following convention

<b>Green</b> 	Indicates that <b>performance is better</b> as compared to the same period last year.
<b>Amber</b> 	Indicates that <b>performance is the same</b> as compared to the same period last year.
<b>Red</b> 	Indicates that <b>performance is worse</b> as compared to the same period last year.

**N/A**

*Indicates that the measure cannot be compared to the same period last year.*

## Performance Overview Report - Policy & Resources Directorate

Reporting Period: **Quarter 2 – 1st July 2015 – 30th September 2015**

### 1.0 Introduction

1.1 This report provides an overview of issues and progress within the directorate that have occurred during the period.

### 2.0 Key Developments

2.1 There have been a number of developments within the Directorate during the period which include:-

#### *Finance*

- 1) The audit of the 2014-15 year-end accounts has now been completed and the Council's appointed Auditor Grant Thornton provided an unqualified audit opinion and Value for Money conclusion. Their findings, which included no significant issues and highlighted the Council's high standard of working papers and excellent co-operation from the Finance Team, were presented to the Business Efficiency Board on 23<sup>rd</sup> September 2015. At the meeting the Board also approved the [Council's Statement of Accounts \(2014-15\)](#) for publication.
- 2) The Council net spend position for the first quarter of the year was reported to Executive Board on 3<sup>rd</sup> September 2015. Net expenditure was £0.131m under the profiled budget to date figure of £21.494m. Capital spending as at 30<sup>th</sup> June 2015 totalled £4.575m, which is 96% of planned spending of £4.780m for the first quarter.
- 3) [The Annual Governance Statement](#) for 2014/15 was approved by the Business Efficiency Board on 23<sup>rd</sup> September. The statement provides a summary of the Council's governance arrangements, the governance issues facing the Council, and the action being taken to address those issues. The document is signed by the Leader and Chief Executive and published alongside the Council's financial statements.
- 4) In April 2013 the Council took on the claims handling of its casualty insurance claims. As part of this arrangement the Council's claims handling processes and performance are audited each year by its insurers and the annual audit has recently been completed. The Council achieved a score of 96%, which places it in the 'excellent' category. In addition the Council has now extended its insurance service to schools to provide a single point of contact for all insurance related matters as well as offering invoice processing and BACS payments to St Augustine's Academy on a commercial basis.
- 5) On 1<sup>st</sup> September 2015 the Council's Fraud Section transferred to the Department for Works and Pensions (DWP) Single Fraud Investigation Service (SFIS), and they will now be responsible for investigating all DWP benefits and housing benefits. The Council will continue to investigate corporate fraud and this will include council tax discounts, business rates fraud, and social care fraud. Two Investigation Officers have been appointed and their role will involve carrying out pro-active investigations into these particular areas.

- 6) The rollout of Universal Credit continues and statistics supplied by the DWP at 31<sup>st</sup> August 2015 show that there are 1,463 UC claimants in the Borough. The Council has a Delivery Partnership Agreement with the DWP that involves providing UC claimants with on-line help when claiming UC, and additionally offering personal budgeting support to those UC claimants who want it.
- 7) The new Contact Centre telephone system went live at the end of August 2015 and early signs are that this has had a positive impact upon queue waiting times. Additionally work will now begin with ICT services to develop a 'web-chat' facility during the coming financial year in order to maximise the potential of electronic communications.
- 8) In relation to Welfare Rights Advice demand for assistance with Mandatory Reconsiderations and appeals remains high. This is expected to remain the case as welfare reforms impact. As existing Disability Living Allowance claimants have changes in circumstance or become due for review, they fall to be assessed for a Personal Independence Payment. This benefit has quite different rules and particularly those with severe mobility impediments can lose out. The demand for assistance and help with form completion remains high.

*People, Policy, Performance and Efficiency*

- 9) The ongoing review of existing business processes has led to the further deployment of electronic approaches to maximise capabilities, improve data security and accuracy, and make better use of existing resources. This includes the process of Amending Establishment, requests to advertise and reporting leavers.
- 10) In addition the requirement process has been reviewed to enable a transition toward electronic portals via the SharePoint system. This will reduce costs and staff time and will improve accessibility and the security of the system.
- 11) The Learning and Development Team continue to deliver a wide range of interventions across a number of service areas to support the effectiveness and resilience of the organisation. Promotion and expansion of e-learning modules is helping the team to maximise the use of limited resources and provide a broader reach of delivery.
- 12) The team provide an extensive range of generic and bespoke management and specialist courses such as the ILM 5 and Stress Management sessions to the Administration of Medication in schools, Team Building for Children's Social Work Teams and Development and Improvement in Safeguarding Adults.
- 13) Having passed through the consultation the Efficiency Review of Halton Supported Housing Network has moved to implementation with the final agreed structure being in place in January 2016. Additionally a proposed structure for Highways and Traffic Management will enter a period of staff and Union consultation during October.
- 14) The review of Agency Staffing has resulted in the formulation of a new corporate approach founded upon an electronic approvals process and this has now been passed to colleagues in ICT services for development. This will provide a more robust process in terms of authorisation and accountability.
- 15) Work has been undertaken to establish to position relating to the anticipated introduction of the National Living Wage which will be used to inform forecasting for the Medium-Term Financial Statement and work continues on the development of a replacement for the Council's People Plan which will be intended for publication in April 2016.
- 16) The annual Business Plan development process has now commenced and Member engagement at the draft stage has been undertaken in consultation with relevant Policy and Performance Boards. Following the move to 2 Directorates a single Council Business Plan will be produced for 2016 – 17 that will articulate the Council's key areas of work for the coming financial year that will provide the basis for the continue provision of in-year Monitoring Reports.



*ICT and Administration Support Services*

- 17) Recent technology investments in the authority's Data Centre capabilities have delivered what is a leading edge facility that will support both the ongoing efficiency programme and provide a foundation from which the Council can expand and realise additional commercial opportunities through the provision of services to schools and other local authorities.
- 18) The Halton Records Management unit continues to develop additional services to reduce operating costs including the digitisation of existing paper records. Through developing additional capacity the unit continues to attract revenue from its commercial contracts.
- 19) Following considerable recruitment issues experienced within the ICT service, approval has been sought to create a specialist apprenticeship scheme for the development of IT engineers. This is a scheme that will be supported by a number of the available Government financial incentives, but it also one that will be tailored specifically for the development of engineers within the Halton Technology environment

*Legal and Democratic Services*

- 20) During the period extensive work has been carried out in relation to the Statement of Licensing and Statement of Gambling Policies both of which have been subject to consultation and subsequently approved by the Regulatory Committee. The review of the policies is a statutory requirement and both will be sent to Council for adoption during Quarter 3.
- 21) Work on marketing the Fostering Service has been undertaken and support will be provided to evaluate the strategy through for example the provision of monthly web analytics and the annual survey of Foster Carers.
- 22) The annual canvass of the Register of Electors is underway with a 50% rate of return by the end of Quarter 2.

*Planning and Transportation*

Mersey Gateway

- 23) There are over 700 people now working on site across Runcorn and Widnes. They are made up of 34 people employed by the Mersey Gateway Crossings Board, 250 people employed by the three partners (Kier, Samsung, FCC) in the Merseylink construction joint venture including 105 people recruited directly for the project and 440 people supplied by labour suppliers or sub-contractors working on different elements of work across the site.
- 24) Merseylink Time Bank scheme which aims to help local groups and organisations by providing consultancy services for community projects has saved the local community £25,000 having provided 16 successful applicants with professional advice and support. Additionally the Mersey Gateway Visitors Centre at the Catalyst has so far had 3,500 visitors with a further centre to be based in Runcorn currently in development.
- 25) To facilitate the construction of the Gateway a number of road closures are in effect and Traffic Management has been approved. Weekly traffic updates are issued to local press and in instances of works which may cause significant change or disruption, specific detailed press released are issued along with correspondence letters to affected residents and where applicable, public meetings are conducted.

*Bridge & Highway Maintenance*

- 26) The Silver Jubilee Bridge Major Maintenance Outline Business case was submitted during the period and following feedback the service is presently working towards the submission of the Full Business case in quarter 3

*Highways / Street Lighting*

- 27) The new traffic signals, at the junction of Lunts Heath Road and Wilmere Lane in Widnes, have now been commissioned. The scheme, which has received positive feedback from users, comprised the installation of traffic signals to reduce delays at the junction, aimed at assisting bus services, improving safety and providing improved pedestrian and cycle crossing facilities in the developing area of North Widnes.
- 28) The Street Lighting Policy and Strategy Document was considered and approved by the Executive Board on 3<sup>rd</sup> September 2015. During the preparation of this Strategy and Policy, the provision of street lighting was reviewed throughout the Borough. Whilst options to maintain previous levels of street lighting provision were considered, increasing energy costs do not permit this. Therefore, the Policy has been developed to minimise the impact increasing costs have, whilst still maintaining street lighting at critical locations.
- 29) This policy also requires developers to pay towards the future maintenance costs for non-standard street lighting and intelligent transport systems (traffic signals, controlled pedestrian crossings, etc.) as a commuted sum as part of any new development.

*Policy and Development Services*

- 30) The Building Control collaboration with Knowsley Council is now live. As part of this arrangement, a new Out of Hours working arrangement is in place where the officer on standby covers both Boroughs, thereby delivering savings.
- 31) In parallel to the emerging sub-regional 'devolution' agenda, the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Chief Planning Officers' group are progressing a number of joint work streams including:

LCR Statement of Co-Operation on Strategic Planning Matters fulfils the legal requirement for each council to show how they have worked with neighbouring authorities across the City Region on strategic planning matters. Under Section 110 of the Localism Act 2011, the duty is met by demonstrating constructive and active engagement on an ongoing basis with relevant bodies. The duty is on all Local Planning Authorities (LPA) who publish a statement on how they have fulfilled this duty in the creation of planning policy documents.

Strategic Housing and Employment Land Market Assessment will provide a baseline position of housing and employment land requirements across the City Region to inform future planning documents (such as an LCR Strategic Plan) and joint Green Belt review work to accommodate growth across the LCR. Alignment of the evidence base across the LCR will take some time due to the different stages of the six LAs in the development plan making process. This is a longer term aim with a target date of 2018 – 2020.

- 32) As reported last quarter, Government guidance requires that Councils assess the "Objectively Assessed Need for Housing (OAN)" and that this should be considered at a strategic Housing Market Area (HMA) level. Halton Borough Council (HBC) is currently working with St. Helens and Warrington to assess the Mid-Mersey HMA, and have commissioned consultants to undertake a SHMA. Initial draft results have been received and are being reviewed by officers prior to being published as a key evidence base document that will inform the emerging Local Plan, with the intention of publishing the finding in November 2015.

- 33) Initial consultation on the Green Belt Study Site Assessments has been completed and made available on the Council's external [website](#). Corrections and amendments (including the sub-division and grouping of sites) have been undertaken and the revised documents will be issued shortly.
- 34) There is significant house building activity at Sandymoor with three national house builders, David Wilson Homes, Morris and Bloor, now actively on site. Homes in the Sandymoor area are proving very popular. This is also the case for properties at the Lancaster Place and Barrows Green Lane area sites in Widnes which are being developed by Redrow who are now moving their regional headquarters from Wales to Daresbury Park.

*Transportation*

- 35) Urban trikes are about to open a cycle café in Phoenix Park. The project has secured Liverpool City Region (LCR) funding for secure cycle parking and hopes to provide a bike rental and maintenance service as well as trike carriage rides around Town Park. Urban Trikes are committed to help to provide a sustainable legacy once the 'Get Halton Cycling' project ends in March 2016.
- 36) The Liverpool City Region is currently developing an alternative freight fuelling strategy. A workshop was held to discuss the needs and aspirations of local hauliers and bus operators with regard to future fuel technologies. A report is currently being compiled to inform officers of the sector's preferences.
- 37) Halton Borough Council is in the final stages of securing a grant to introduce two electric vehicles into its fleet. The bid is part of a LCR consortium wide application which will allow participating Local Authorities to receive a 75% discount on a 2 year lease.
- 38) An exploration of the existing transport provision to local hospitals has commenced. There is a distinct opportunity to utilise council fleet vehicles to transfer low risk patients back to their home. If successful, this would emulate the St Helens model which has been operating for almost 12 months and has been noted as a valuable service to the discharges team within Whiston Hospital as well generating a new form of income.

*Public Health*

- 39) The One Halton Board has identified cancer as a key priority area and Public Health will be leading a piece of work to undertake a 'deep dive' review into system co-ordination and pathways. Public Health England and Halton have also now agreed a Memorandum of Understanding on bowel screening and the HPV vaccine, which protects girls from developing cervical cancer in later life is on target and is reaching the England average.
- 40) The commissioning of the Health Visiting Service has now transferred to Halton and vacant posts within public mental health have now been filled.

**3.0 Emerging Issues**

- 3.1 A number of emerging issues have been identified during the period that will impact upon the work of the Directorate including:-

*Finance*

- a) The Council has contributed towards a submission presented to HM Treasury covering the 2015 Spending Review.. The submission seeks a new approach to determine funding allocations and the ability of some authorities to sustain further cuts to funding. It is expected the 2015 Spending Review will be published on 25 November 2015. Details of the review will be fed into the Medium term Financial Strategy.

- b) Following publication of the spending review the Local Government Finance Settlement will be announced in mid-December with final details published in February 2016. The impact of all announcements will be considered in finalising the 2016/17 budget.
- c) Work is currently underway with Liverpool City Region colleagues to consider potential areas for delivery of shared services. This work is being led for Halton by the Divisional Manager, Procurement and a key aspect being considered is the scope for shared procurement across the City Region

*People, Policy, Performance and Efficiency*

- d) The Division continues to work through the detail when announced and understand the potential financial implications, of recent announcements including; the delay in the implementation of the cap on care costs; the implementation of the National Living Wage from April 2016; in-year reductions to 2015/16 public health allocations; proposed changes to the retention of business rates for local authorities.
- e) Throughout the next quarter, the 2016-17 training calendar will be developed. This will take account of known demand within the organisation, but also needs to be able to accommodate learning and development needs resulting from the changes that the organisation faces due to the external pressures upon it.
- f) Consideration will be given to the next wave of Efficiency Programme work (Wave 7), to be effective from the beginning of April 2016. It is expected that whilst there remain some services where reviews have not taken place, there are a number of cross-cutting organisational issues that require intervention.
- g) The Policy Team staffing complement will reduce by one third with effective from April 2016. Before then, the service will ensure that all Equality & Diversity related plans, policies and procedures are revised and refreshed (where appropriate), so that the Council is well placed to continue to meet its statutory and ethical obligations into the short and medium term.

*ICT and Administrative Support Services*

- h) The Corporate ICT Infrastructure is currently undergoing a major redesign to enhance data accessibility and security and involves for example the replacement some infrastructure that is 7 – 10 years old. In addition to improving the user experience this work will allow the authority to make the most of the technology developments that have occurred within the field and ensure that the infrastructure can meet existing and future demands.
- i) This work will inevitably mean that some disruption in service has to be expected but work has been programmed as far as possible outside of normal working hours to minimise any negative impact upon operations.

*Planning and Transportation*

- j) Trials are currently being undertaken in relation to Lone Working arrangements using several systems which are available and evaluations will inform a report and recommendations to be taken to Management Team in November.

- k) The Housing Bill will be introduced in Parliament in October 2015 and it is expected that it will include a number of requirements such as extra rights for people to build their own homes, measures to speed up the neighbourhood planning system, a requirement for authorities to hold a register of Brownfield Sites and automatic permission in principle to build on such sites. Further information concerning the impact upon the authority will be provided as the Bill passes through Parliament.
- l) Following publication of the Productivity Plan it is important that Local Development Schemes (LDS) are kept up to date and published on council websites. A report on the LDS for Halton will be presented to the Environment and Urban Renewal Policy and Performance Board in October. The Productivity Plan also revised the threshold for determining if authorities are assessed as 'under-performing' although this change will not have an impact on Halton given the current level of performance that are being achieved.
- m) Planning Permission for Traveller Sites at Daresbury and Ivy House, near the Astmoor Industrial Estate, has recently been refused and planning enforcement action is now being taken. The decision has now been appealed and is likely to be dealt with by Public Enquiry although no date has yet been agreed. Occupants of both sites are being offered pitches on the new permanent site in Runcorn which has recently been completed.
- n) Work is currently being undertaken with Liverpool City Region partners on the development of a 'pipeline' of strategic and local transport schemes across the region aimed at generating and supporting growth. A series of workshops are presently being planned that will explore issues and identify options within each district.

#### *Public health*

- o) Despite local hospitals improving in terms of the 62 day referral to treatment target for cancer Halton is unlikely to achieve this target due to breaches in specialist tertiary treatment.
- p) Whilst there is an overall positive trend Halton is not currently achieving its cancer screening targets for cervical and bowel cancer. Cervical screening is presently at 75.8% with a target of 80% with bowel cancer at 50.7% with a target of 60%.
- q) Public Health England is responsible for delivering on bowel screening and Halton Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG) is responsible for cervical screening. Halton have signed up to 2 year Memorandum of Understanding with Local Public Health Screening and Immunisation Team to address cancer screening across the zone.

## **4.0 Risk Control Measures**

Risk control forms an integral part of the Council's Business Planning and performance monitoring arrangements. As such Directorate Risk Registers were updated in tandem with the development of the suite of 2015 – 16 Directorate Business Plans.

Progress concerning the implementation of all Directorate high-risk mitigation measures will be reported to the Board IN January 2016.

## 5.0 High Priority Equality Actions

Equality issues continue to form a routine element of the Council's business planning and operational decision making processes. Additionally the Council must have evidence to demonstrate compliance with the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) which came into force in April 2011.

The Council's latest annual progress report in relation to the achievement of its equality objectives is published on the Council website and is available via:



[http://www3.halton.gov.uk/Pages/councildemocracy/pdfs/EandD/Equality - objectives progress report - April 2013.pdf](http://www3.halton.gov.uk/Pages/councildemocracy/pdfs/EandD/Equality_-_objectives_progress_report_-_April_2013.pdf)

## 6.0 Performance Overview

The following information provides a synopsis of progress for both milestones and performance indicators across the key business areas that have been identified by the Directorate.

### Financial Management

#### Key Objectives / milestones



Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
FS 01	Report Medium Term Financial Strategy to Executive Board, <b>November 2015</b>	
FS 03a	Complete the Draft Statement of Accounts for certification by Chief Financial Officer <b>by 30<sup>th</sup> June 2015</b> .	
FS 03b	Publish the Statement of Accounts <b>by 30<sup>th</sup> September 2015</b> .	





#### Supporting Commentary

The Medium term Financial Strategy (MTFS) will be reported to Executive Board on 10 December 2015. This is later than usual due to Comprehensive Spending Review not being published 25 November 2015 which will have significant impact upon the MTFS. The financial forecast is being regularly updated.

The 2014/15 Statement of Accounts certified by Chief Finance Officer on Tuesday 30th June 2015 and shared with External Auditor, Grant Thornton LLP, on the same day. The Statement of Accounts was published on the Council's web-site on 30th September 2015, following approval by the Business Efficiency Board and receipt of an unqualified audit opinion.

#### Key Performance Indicators

Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
FS LI 04	Proportion of Council Tax that was due that was collected.	95.47%	94.75%+	56.10%		

Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
FS LI 05	The % of Business Rates which should have been received during the year that were received.	97.04%	95.00%+	54.76%		
FS LI 06	Exceed investment returns for the period higher than the LIBID benchmark for 7 day, 1 month, 3 month, 6 month and 12 month investments.	95.47%	94.75%+	Benchmark rates exceeded for all periods except for 12 month investments		

### Supporting Commentary


Council Tax collection is slightly down by 0.06% compared with same point last year, primarily due to an additional 6,000 households now required to pay a proportion of their council tax liability under the council tax reduction scheme.

The collection of Business Rates is slightly down by 1.18% compared with same point last year although this is considered to be within normal variation.

Benchmark rates exceeded for Council investments. Whilst the 12 Month rate has not been achieved for Mersey Gateway investments this does not give cause for concern at this stage.

### Human Resources & Organisational Development













#### Key Objectives / milestones

Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
HRLD 01	On-going enhancements to i-Trent system capabilities <b>March 2016</b>	

#### Supporting Commentary

Ongoing. There are a number of areas identified for enhancement, some linking to existing service improvements, others are new initiatives.

#### Key Performance Indicators

Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
HRLD LI 01	The number of working days / shifts lost due to sickness (Corporate).	10.44	10	4.23		
HRLD LI 05 <sup>1</sup>	The percentage of top 5% of earners that are:					
	a) women	55.62	50	52.8		
	b) from BME communities	1.85	1.5	2.0		
	c) with a disability	0.71	8.0	0.78		
HRLD LI 06	No of staff declaring that they meet the definition of disability within the Equality Act 2010 as a % of the total workforce.	1.44	10.0	1.24		
HRLD LI 07	Minority of Ethnic Community staff as a percentage of the total workforce.	1.22	1.0	1.14		

#### Supporting Commentary

Days lost to sickness absence is a cumulative measure which is subject to seasonal change and at this stage

<sup>1</sup> The performance targets for these measures take account of local demographic profiles.













annual target remains on-track to be achieved with performance at Q2 showing improvement when compared to the same time last year (5.45 days).

There are Some variations in performance against top 5% of earners and these remain subject to change as structures across the organisation change. It is unlikely that the ambitious target for the disability indicator will be met despite a slight upward movement

In relation to BME / disability profiles these indicators are difficult to predict and are influenced based on demographics and changes to the workforce.

### ICT Infrastructure

#### Key Objectives / milestones

Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
ICT 01a	Continued Enhancement of the virtualization platform to enhanced or new technologies, <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 01b	Further development of Cloud Services Platform, <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 01c	SharePoint and Records Management enhancements <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 01d	Continued Social Care Systems Service Support Programme <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 01e	OC and Desktop OS Replacement Programme <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 01f	Continued Lync Enhancement Programme <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 01g	Interactive Web Services Enhancement and further SharePoint Integration <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 01h	Further development of commercial ICT opportunity within desktop, hosting and DR provision <b>March 2016</b> .	
ICT 02d	Continued development of document management and distribution services - <b>March 2015</b> .	
ICT 04a	Conduct & Evaluate point of contact Satisfaction survey for ICT & Support Services - <b>March 2015</b> .	

#### Supporting Commentary

All objectives and milestones are presently progressing as planned.









Most notably in relation to the continued enhancement of the virtualisation platform this project is now underway with the key elements of this major development now in place and currently being configured. The project itself is expected to last approximately 4 months, but will realise considerable benefit to the authority over the coming years.

Further enhancements to the Cloud Services Platform have been developed and deployed, including further development to the Records Management Interfaces and with SharePoint which will realise considerable benefits within the desktop environment.

Lync 2013 will become part of the new desktop environment; negotiations with Microsoft are currently in

place to license its deployment and the deployment of the new Agresso Income Manager project will develop and deploy enhancements to both internal and external users of web based self service facilities.

### Key Performance Indicators

Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
ICT LI 01	Average availability of the Council's operational servers (%).	99	99	98		
ICT LI 02	Average availability of the Council's WAN infrastructure (%).	99	99	99		
ICT LI 04	% of all responsive repairs completed within 2 working days.	86	80	98		
ICT LI 08	Average working days from delivery to completion of a new PC.	5	10	10		


### Supporting Commentary

Availability of the Council's servers remains almost at ceiling. There were some outages of some individual servers during required office times, however these outages were rectified within 2 hours, and were isolated incidents.

The Council is not urgently replacing equipment, due to an emerging change in strategic direction however all new starters are being provided with equipment within 10 days of the user being requested.

### Legal & Democracy

### Key Objectives / milestones





Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
LD 02a	To ensure that all members have been given the opportunity of a having a MAP meeting.	

### Supporting Commentary

MAP meetings are continually taking place throughout the calendar year.

### Key Performance Indicators

Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
-----	---------	----------------	----------------	-----------	-------------	---------------------



Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
LD LI 03	Average Time taken to issue prosecutions from receipt of full instructions (working days).	10	10	10		
LD LI 05	Average time taken to file application for Care proceedings at Court from receipt of all written evidence from client department (working days).	1	3	1		

### Supporting Commentary

Both measures remain on target

### Policy, Planning & Transportation

### Key Objectives / milestones

Ref	Milestones	Q2 Progress
PPT 01a	Deliver 2015/16 major bridge maintenance works programme. <b>March 2016.</b>	
PPT 03	To deliver the 2015/16 LTP Capital Programme <b>March 2016.</b>	











### Supporting Commentary

Minor remaining works this year on the bridge maintenance works programme are likely to be deferred to next year due to Traffic Management requirements. All other works completed.

The LTP Capital programme consists of two main strands:

- Integrated Transport: Implementation of the programme of sustainable transport improvements is underway. Schemes currently in delivery include: Clifton / Grangeway Cycleway; A56 Pegasus crossing (STEP contribution); new crossing to the Hive. Schemes currently in design include: Liverpool Road Bus priority; Kingsway central reserve remodelling; Widnes Road improvement scheme. The STEP Mersey corridor cycleway scheme is due to commence in Q3.
- Highway Maintenance: The first phase of carriageway resurfacing and six footway reconstruction schemes has been completed. Remaining phases from the programme are in design and target costing.

**Key Performance Indicators**

Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
PPT LI 02	Net additional homes provided.	501	552	N / A	N / A	N / A
PPT LI 03	Number of affordable homes delivered (gross).	254	138	N / A	N / A	N / A
PPT LI 04	Processing of planning applications as measured against targets for:					
	a) 'Major' applications	75%	60%	80%		
	b) 'Minor' applications	43.75%	80%	69%		
	c) 'Other' applications	85.71%	80%	85%		
PPT LI 11	Damage to roads and pavements (% dangerous damage repaired within 24 hours).	98%	98%	98%		
PPT LI 12	Average number of days taken to repair street lighting fault: non-DNO (Street lights controlled by the authority).	5	5	6		

**Supporting Commentary**

Information relating to additional and affordable homes will become available during quarter 4.

Major planning application processing times are on target and above designation criteria (designation criteria increasing to 50% of decisions within 13 weeks and is being extended to apply to non-major decisions (amendment in the Housing Bill)).



Minor applications below 80% target due to the close working with applicants to overcome objections raised during the processing of the application.



Damage to roads and pavements is showing a high level of performance and monthly review meetings with the contractor will continue.





Street lighting repairs took slightly longer to complete due to a programme to install 2,500 LED lanterns which needed to be installed during the last quarter (Q1 15/16), in order to receive a grant for reducing energy consumption.


Public Health

## Key Objectives / milestones






Ref	Milestone	Q2 Progress
PH01a	Work with PHE to ensure targets for HPV vaccination are maintained in light of national immunisation Schedule Changes and Service reorganisations.	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>HPV vaccinations protect young women from later developing cervical cancer. Data on previous year's performance is not yet available. Indications from service providers suggest that we are likely to achieve target uptake for 2014-2015. School nurses are delivering this service across Halton.</p>	
PH01b	Working with partners to identify opportunities to increase uptake across the Cancer Screening Programmes by 10%,	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>Halton has exceeded its target for breast screening achieving 71.4% with a target of 70%. To date Halton is not achieving its cancer screening targets for cervical and bowel cancer. Cervical screening stands at 75.8% with a target of 80% and bowel cancer at 50.7% with a target of 60%. Public Health England is responsible for delivering on bowel screening and breast screening and Halton CCG is responsible for cervical screening.</p> <p>Halton have signed up to a 2 year Memorandum of Understanding with Local Public Health England Screening and Immunisation team to address cancer screening across the zone. Halton are actively participating and are currently undertaking a localised version of a national Bowel Cancer Screening awareness campaign to run until the end of the year in addition to ongoing work with the Be Clear on Cancer campaigns and local Health Improvement Team work.</p> <p>Cancer Research UK (CRUK) is also launching a bowel cancer screening campaign in the Merseyside (Liverpool, South Sefton, Knowsley, Halton and St Helens) area. CRUK have developed a campaign designed to increase awareness of the test and increase uptake. The Merseyside campaign will re-use many elements of these early campaigns.</p> <p>An advertising campaign will run from August 2015 through to March 2016 and will include posters in bus shelters, posters in and outside of buses, adverts on pharmacy bags and posters in telephone kiosks and will be supported by regional press articles. There is a possibility that the campaign will be supplemented by direct mail activity early in 2016, which will include an additional letter and 'kit enhancement pack' being sent to the patients two days after they receive the Faecal Occult Blood (FOB) kit from the programme hub.</p> <p>In Halton, the Health Improvement Team intends to support the CRUK activity by promoting the campaign locally and actively engaging with the local population. Bowel cancer has been identified as a key public health priority, particularly in terms of targeting men to participate in the screening process.</p> <p>Cancer has been identified by the One Halton board as a key priority area to undertake a 'deep dive' into the system co-ordination and pathways. Public health is leading the piece of work to</p>	

	map Cancer as a whole system and understand where improvements in joint working and outcomes can be maximised.	
PH01c	Ensure Referral to treatment targets are achieved and minimise all avoidable breaches.	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>62 day breaches for referral to a cancer treatment are now being reported through the Halton System Resilience Group which includes the CCG and adult social care. Individual breaches by hospitals continue to be investigated and analysed so that the root causes for the delays can be assessed and mitigated. Quarter 2 data has not yet been assessed however the year to date suggests that in the last 12 months both Halton and Warrington and St Helens and Knowsley hospitals have achieved 85% of the 62 day target which is an improvement. However, overall Halton is likely to have failed the target as a result of breaches in tertiary/ specialist treatment centres, such as Christies Hospital.</p>	
PH02a	Facilitate the <i>Early Life Stages</i> development which focusses on a universal preventative service, providing families with a programme of screening, immunisation, health and development reviews, and health, well-being and parenting advice for ages 2½ years and 5 years. <b>March 2016</b>	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>The transfer of commissioning of the Health Visiting service and Family Nurse Partnership from NHS England to Halton Borough Council will take place at the start of October 2015. Work is underway with the Health Visiting Service to ensure that the additional components of the national Healthy Child Programme will be delivered to all eligible families. For example, each child aged 2-2½ will have a health developmental check, the results of which will be shared with the early years setting to inform their assessment of the child, and services will collaboratively put in place a support package as required.</p> <p>A perinatal mental health pathway action plan is being developed, including training for staff to ensure they are able to support bonding and the early identification of mental health issues.</p> <p>Five Boroughs NHS trust have been jointly commissioned by the CCG and Public Health to deliver the tier 2 children and young people's mental health service. This service has now been in place since July 2015 and, as well as providing the targeted mental health service, work will include mental health and wellbeing training for staff working with children and young people, such as schools, school based face-to-face work and an online counselling service.</p> <p>A joint application to Public Health England for funding to run the BabyClear smoking cessation programme has been successful and covers Halton, St Helens and Knowsley midwifery services. Halton midwives are currently being trained to deliver enhanced smoking cessation support to all pregnant women.</p> <p>A no smoking in cars that carry children or young people policy has been introduced nationally. Halton is working to enforce this.</p> <p>Public Health and the CCG are working with the local hospitals to place a paediatrician in the community. The aims of the pilot are to increase access to paediatric expertise within the community for families and importantly for health professionals. This will build knowledge and expertise, which has been shown elsewhere to improve patient care, and reduce attendance by families at A&amp;E.</p>	

PH02b	Fully establish the Family Nurse Partnership programme <b>March 2016</b>	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>Halton's Family Nurse Partnership programme is fully operational, all staff have been trained and mothers are being recruited to the programme. At present the service has the capacity to work with all eligible families. This programme supports young teenage parents to improve outcomes for their children.</p>	
PH02c	Facilitate the Halton Breastfeeding programme so that all mothers have access to breastfeeding-friendly premises and breastfeeding support from midwives and care support workers. Achieve UNICEF baby friendly stage 3 award <b>March 2016</b>	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>Bridgewater Community Health Trust, Halton and St Helens division achieved Stage 3 UNICEF baby friendly inspection status in July 2015. Achieving stage 3, the final BFI stage shows that the services are fully able to support women to breastfeed through their policies, training and staff knowledge. Breastfeeding support continues to be available across the borough in community and health settings.</p>	
PH03a	Development of new triage service between Rapid Access Rehabilitation Team and Falls Specialist Service.	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>The initial stages of the triage system have been implemented that has allowed for improved access through the existing pathway. The next stage will be further integration between the Rapid Access Rehabilitation Team and the Falls Specialist Service that will lead to improved response times, faster triage and improved outcomes for patients who have had a fall or who are at risk of falling in the future. It is anticipated that this additional work will be completed by the end of the financial year.</p> <p>Falls prevention awareness sessions continue across Halton. The new provision of classes increases the range of options available for clients. There are now 3 levels of classes in both Widnes and Runcorn. Falls assessments to ascertain ability and improvement have been undertaken across all classes.</p> <p>There are 3 levels of provision which are based on a falls assessment which grades a person's balance, strength and flexibility. Clients are assessed at 12 weeks and 24 weeks in addition to the initial assessment to assess need, and to progress the client through the Levels 1-3.</p> <p>The classes are held in both Widnes and in Runcorn, with transport available to clients at the entry level class (level 1). Level 1 is the entry point and is for people with the poorest levels of mobility, level 2 is for people as they improve and finally level 3 is for people who are close to completing the course and have seen enough of an improvement that they are about to move off the service.</p>	
PH03b	New Voluntary sector pathway developed to support low-level intervention within falls in the borough.	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>Redesign work on existing services is well under way and should be completed by December 2015. The pathway will be completed once the final elements of redesign have been completed. This will allow improved access into exercise programmes, home environment visits and to</p>	

	specific falls information.	
PH04a	Implement the Halton alcohol strategy action plan working with a range of partners in order to minimise the harm from alcohol and deliver on three interlinked outcomes: reducing alcohol-related health harms; reducing alcohol-related crime, antisocial behaviour and domestic abuse and establishing a diverse, vibrant and safe night-time economy.	
	<p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>Good progress is being made towards implementing the Halton alcohol strategy action plan. Key activity includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Developing a coordinated alcohol awareness campaign plan.</li> <li>▪ Delivery of alcohol education within local school settings (Healthitude, R U Different, Amy Winehouse Foundation, Cheshire Police, Alcohol education Trust, wellbeing web magazine).</li> <li>▪ Ensuring the early identification and support of those drinking above recommended levels through training key staff members in alcohol identification and brief advice (alcohol IBA).</li> <li>▪ Reviewing alcohol treatment pathways</li> <li>▪ Working closely with colleagues from licensing, the community safety team, trading standards and Cheshire Police to ensure that the local licensing policy supports the alcohol harm reduction agenda, promoting more responsible approaches to the sale of alcohol (e.g. promotion of Arc Angel and the local pub watch schemes within Halton), promoting a diverse night-time economy.</li> <li>▪ Working to influence government policy and initiatives around alcohol: 50p minimum unit price for alcohol, restrictions of all alcohol marketing, public health as a fifth licensing objective.</li> </ul>	












Ref	Milestone	Q2 Progress
PH04b	<p>Deliver a local education campaign to increase the awareness of the harm of drinking alcohol when pregnant or trying to conceive.</p> <p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>The main push for 'please stop drinking mummy' campaign ran from February to June 2015, and is still ongoing through social media and websites. The campaign has been well received with good traffic to sites, and positive feedback from midwives that is helped them to discuss drinking habits with pregnant women.</p>	
PH04c	<p>Hold a community conversation around alcohol – using an Inquiry approach based on the citizen's jury model of community engagement and ensure recommendations for action are acted upon by all local partners.</p> <p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>The Inquiry group have developed recommendations for local action related to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ alcohol education in schools and educating parents</li> <li>▪ alcohol licensing and promoting responsible retailing</li> <li>▪ alcohol advertising and education around alcohol especially awareness of alcohol units and recommended safe drinking levels.</li> </ul> <p>These were shared with local stakeholders at a well-attended launch event held in June. Local stakeholders will now support the group going forward in making these recommendations a reality. Members of the Inquiry group attended the local alcohol strategy group to ensure their recommendations are taken forward locally.</p>	
PH05a	<p>Successfully implement a new tier 2 Children and Young Peoples Emotional Health and Wellbeing Service.</p> <p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>Five Boroughs NHS trust have been jointly commissioned by the CCG and Public Health to deliver the tier 2 children and young people's mental health service. This service has now been in place since July 2015 and as well as providing the targeted mental health service, work will include mental health and wellbeing training for staff working with children and young people, such as schools, school based face-to-face work and an online counselling service.</p>	
PH05b	<p>Monitor and review the Mental Health Action plan under new Mental Health Governance structures.</p> <p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ New governance structures for the Mental Health Action plans are in place and the processes for receiving assurance from each action plan is being implemented.</li> <li>▪ Recruitment to the vacant posts in Mental Health within the Health Improvement teams have now been filled, although not yet commenced, additional support to achieving and developing actions is underway.</li> </ul>	
PH05c	<p>Implementation of the Suicide Action Plan.</p> <p><b>Supporting commentary</b></p> <p>Good progress is being made towards implementing the Suicide strategy action plan. This work is being overseen by the Halton suicide prevention partnership.</p>	

Key developments include:

- Working towards Halton being a suicide safer community
- Developing a local multi-agency suicide awareness campaign plan
- Developing a local training plan to deliver suicide awareness training for community members, local community groups and key professionals who interact with known groups at high risk of suicide

Halton being part of a pilot programme across Cheshire and Merseyside to provide a support service for individuals bereaved by suicide. The service became operational on the 1st April 2015 and is called Amparo. Amparo provides support to anyone who has been affected by suicide within Halton.

### Key Performance Indicators

Ref	Measure	14 / 15 Actual	15 / 16 Target	Q2 Actual	Q2 Progress	Direction of travel
PH LI 01 <sup>2</sup>	Mortality from all cancers at ages under 75 Directly Standardised Rate, per 100,000 population  <i>Published data based on calendar year, please note year for targets.</i>	179.8 (2014)	185.6 (2015)	170.1 (Apr 14 - Mar15)		N / A
PH LI 02 <sup>2</sup>	A good level of child development.	46% (2013/14)	TBC (Awaiting confirmation of new target definition)	N / A	N / A	N / A
PH LI 03	Falls and injuries in the over 65s. Directly Standardised Rate, per 100,000 population (PHOF definition).	3237.6	3263.9	2979.3 (Jul 14- Jun15)		
PH LI 04	Alcohol related admission episodes - narrow definition Directly Standardised Rate, per 100,000 population	814.0 (2013/14)	808.4	761.4 (Q1 2015/16)		
PH LI 05	Under 18 alcohol-specific admissions Crude Rate, per 100,000 population	60.5 (11/12 to 13/14)	55.0	51.0* (12/13 to 14/15)		
PH LI 06 <sup>2</sup>	Self-reported wellbeing: % of people with a low happiness score	12.1% (2013/14)	11.1%	11.8% (2014/15)		

<sup>2</sup> Please note, PH LI 01 and PH LI 03 are based on directly standardised rates. During 2014 the standard population used for such calculations was updated, as such the rates displayed here could differ substantially from those previously produced. In these terms, the rates stated here, and from now on, are not comparable to those previously stated.

<sup>2</sup> PH LI 02 and <sup>2</sup>PH LI 06 - Actuals and targets are reported one year in arrears

**Supporting Commentary**

The Data methodology for cancer mortality has changed from previous years making comparison with previous years' data difficult. Although it does indicate continual improvement with a yearly decrease in premature death from cancer over recent years.

The Data methodology for this child self-development has changed from previous years making comparison with previous years' data difficult. The target will be updated when national data has been published.

Falls and injuries in the over 65s have reduced significantly below both last year's performance and the 2015/16 target. It is anticipated that this improvement will continue over the next quarter.

Alcohol related admissions during Q1 have reduced from the 2014/15 rate and are below the 2015/16 threshold (target).




Good progress is being made with the number of under 18 alcohol-specific admissions continuing to reduce and being below the 2015/16 threshold (target). *Please note that the 12/13-14/15 data was calculated using local unverified data, so it may change when the final figures are published.*

Recent data identifies that we have not achieved target for 2014/15 in self-reported wellbeing with a higher self-reported low happiness score, though this still shows improvement on previous years' scores.





## 7.0 Application of Symbols

Symbols are used in the following manner:

### Progress Symbols

<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Objective</u>	<u>Performance Indicator</u>
Green 	Indicates that the <u>objective is on course to be achieved</u> within the appropriate timeframe.	<i>Indicates that the annual target <u>is on course to be achieved</u>.</i>
Amber 	Indicates that it is <u>uncertain or too early to say at this stage</u> whether the milestone/objective will be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.	<i>Indicates that it is <u>uncertain or too early to say at this stage</u> whether the annual target is on course to be achieved</i>
Red 	Indicates that it is <u>highly likely or certain</u> that the objective will not be achieved within the appropriate timeframe.	<i>Indicates that the target <u>will not be achieved</u> unless there is an intervention or remedial action taken.</i>

### Direction of Travel Indicator

Green 	Indicates that performance <b>is better</b> as compared to the same period last year.
Amber 	Indicates that performance <b>is the same</b> as compared to the same period last year.
Red 	Indicates that performance <b>is worse</b> as compared to the same period last year.
N / A 	Indicates that the measure cannot be compared to the same period last year.

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director, People and Economy

**PORTFOLIO:** Physical Environment

**SUBJECT:** Markets Capital Programme

**WARD(S)** Borough wide

**1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

1.1 The purpose of this report is to present initial proposals for the development of a Capital Programme for Widnes Markets. The report should be considered in conjunction with the presentation and discussion document presented to Members on 8<sup>th</sup> October 2015, which outlined the key ingredients needed to deliver a successful market.

**2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That**

- 1) The Council be recommended to include £1.43m in the Capital Programme for 2016/17 in respect of the markets;**
- 2) Approval is given to undertake a procurement exercise for a roof for the Indoor Market at Widnes; and**
- 3) Delegated authority is given to the Operational Director, Economy, Enterprise and Property in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Physical Environment, to progress the most cost effective route for providing photovoltaic panels at Widnes Market.**

**3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

3.1 In October, Executive Board Members received a presentation from the Portfolio Holder for Physical Environment and the Operational Director for Economy, Enterprise and Property entitled "The Future of Our Markets in Halton".

3.2 The presentation made reference to the need to develop a Capital Programme for the markets.

Members are requested to consider the following options: -

Option 1 Given the level of 'profit' the Council makes on its markets

operations is relatively small; it could choose to do nothing.

Option 2 Alternatively, the Council could continue to make small scale improvements as part of its ongoing maintenance plan. This does not address the fact that the market requires some modernisation.

Option 3 – a complete refurbishment of the markets (indoor and outdoor) this would include bringing into use the first floor of the market hall, converting the market into two floors with retail and 'enterprise space'. Whilst an attractive proposition, it is felt that costs would be prohibitive

Option 4 – a replacement roof and photovoltaic panels. It is argued that this would be a minimum requirement.

Option 5 – a major refurbishment of the market hall which combines a replacement roof with improvements to entrances, event space, floor layout, lighting and power supply. This is the preferred option. The reasons for option 5 being presented as the preferred option are set out below.

Option 6 – outsource the market to a private sector firm to operate the market. (This option has previously been rejected by Members).

- 3.3 The current Widnes Indoor and Outdoor Markets were constructed in 1995. The fabric of the Indoor and Outdoor markets are now looking dated and require updating. The roof of the indoor market, for example, is nearing the end of its life and temporary patch work is no longer adequate. This is demonstrated by some 56 call outs and repairs during the last 18 months. Although repair costs are modest, this creates disruption to the market hall. There is also related loss of income and insurance claims to consider.
- 3.4 The power network is also outdated and this reduces the ability of the markets team to attract desirable and niche businesses to the markets.
- 3.5 Indoor and outdoor space is no longer fit for purpose in a modern 21<sup>st</sup> Century shopping environment.
- 3.6 Although a new roof for the market would be a considerable expenditure item, it would also be prudent to install photovoltaic units. This would be carried out once the roof has been replaced.
- 3.7 The replacement of the market roof must be regarded as a pressing

priority. This would take approximately 17 weeks to complete. Approximately 6 weeks would be required to install the photovoltaic panels.

3.8 Appendix 1 of this report outlines other areas of capital expenditure which will be required to modernise and upgrade the markets.

3.9 Some of this capital investment would be used to fund alternative ways of using the market space. This would lead to an improved visitor experience and would support the markets in adapting to the pressures faced by the retail sector as a whole.

#### 4.0 **POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

4.1 Members have previously agreed that the Widnes Indoor and Outdoor Markets play an important role in attracting visitors to the town centre. Whilst the markets are considered to be property assets that generate a modest revenue stream for the Council, the markets are also regarded as significant community asset. The markets provide a retail service predominantly to the people of Halton, as evidence demonstrates that most visitors live within a 5 mile radius of the markets.

#### 5.0 **OTHER/FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

5.1 An estimate is that capital investment of £1.43 m would be required to refurbish and upgrade existing facilities at Widnes Markets. It must be stressed that this is a first stage estimate of costs and potential expenditure items.

5.2 Indicative costs have been identified by the Council's term contract project management consultancy. However, more accurate costs would be obtained through the tender process.

5.3 Option 5, the preferred option will not result in a complete refurbishment of the markets, but presents an excellent opportunity to safeguard the fabric of the indoor and outdoor markets for the next 10 years.

5.4 Members are advised, however, that there is no guarantee that the Council will see a strong return on this investment. The retail sector is particularly volatile and dynamic. To highlight this point, Members will recall that the decision to close Runcorn indoor market in 2011 was determined because of a lack of demand for the facility from local shoppers, and therefore significant expenditure incurred by the Council, rather than as a result of lack of investment in the market hall. Widnes markets continue to be vibrant and attract shoppers,

but will need future investment if they are to survive.

- 5.5 It is acknowledged that the additional investment will enable the Markets team to pursue additional income generating options, and the investment should be regarded as an opportunity to consolidate the position of the market as a vibrant town centre venue, and prevent any future decline in footfall or increase in vacancy rates within the respective markets.

- 5.6 The Council could borrow some funding to meet these costs, this would equate to an annual costs of £100,000. The repayment of the loan could be met through some of the income currently generated by the markets i.e. £90,000; anticipated increase in occupancy rates; an increase in rents; and additional income arising from better use of the space in both the indoor and outdoor markets. Some savings would be made through reduced insurance costs. A conservative estimate of additional income generated through these routes would be £20,000

- 5.7 However, Members are advised that the levels of income generated by the markets cannot be guaranteed and might not cover all the loan repayment costs. Therefore, an allocation from the capital programme is sought.

- 5.8 Approximately 50% of these costs are associated with a new roof and photovoltaic units.

- 5.9 It may be possible to obtain some funding from the European Programme to fund a proportion of the photovoltaic units. It is acknowledged that feedback tariffs will be less generous after 1<sup>st</sup> January 2016. However, the market should benefit in the long term from cheaper energy supply and a more environmentally friendly way of providing power to the markets.

Resources would be set aside from the existing markets budget to promote the capital work being undertaken and also to promote the launch of the refurbished markets.

## 6.0 **IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

### 6.1 **Children & Young People in Halton**

Not applicable.

### 6.2 **Employment, Learning & Skills in Halton**

- 6.3 The markets allow potential entrepreneurs and fledgling businesses the opportunity to set up in a supportive and low risk environment.



6.3 **A Healthy Halton**

6.4 Not applicable

6.5 **A Safer Halton**

6.6 Not applicable

6.7 **Halton's Urban Renewal**

6.8 Markets contribute to supporting the respective town centres. It also encourages local residents to 'shop local'.

7.0 **RISK ANALYSIS**

7.1 The main risk associated with these proposals is that the Council does not generate a return on its investment. The retail sector is extremely volatile and generally, town centre footfall nationally is declining. However, the Borough's markets are, in general popular and provide a service to the people of the Borough. The vast majority of visitors to the markets live within a five-mile radius.

7.2 A further risk is that traders would need to be relocated whilst the work takes place. However, it is felt that traders can be accommodated within the existing arrangements, where disruption could be kept to a minimum

8.0 **EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

8.1 Markets provide an opportunity for people to shop locally, and our markets are located within our town centres, with easy access to public transport links. 20% of visitors to the market travel by bus and 13% walk to the market.

9.0 **LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

9.1 None under the meaning of the Act.

## APPENDIX 1

**Potential Capital Programme Requirements 2016 – Widnes Market  
Refurbishment of the Markets in Widnes (upgrading of existing facilities).**

Priority	Requirement	Further details	Estimated Cost (£000)
High	Market Hall roof refurbishment	Roof may need to be replaced due to the number of areas which have experienced water ingress.	610 (exc PVs) or 750 (inc PVs)
Medium	Painting of communal areas in Market Hall	Areas include walls in the indoor market where posters used to be located and where new internal signage has been installed.	24.6
Medium	Creation of an events space with power	Events space location needs to be created with connection to power supply to enable events such as cookery demonstrations and live music.	66
Medium	Update external signage	Following design and installation of new internal directional signage, external signage needs to be updated and installed. This will enhance links between town centre and market.	59
Medium	Painting of vacant indoor stalls (11No.)	Occupancy rate has decreased slightly to 82% with vacant stalls located in particular locations. Upgrading the appearance of the vacant stalls, along with advertising signage already in place, may increase interest from businesses.	3.5
Medium	Painting of outdoor market stalls (to previously painted areas 81No. excludes galvanised components)	Following installation of new tables in stalls and new tarpaulin sheets, the appearance of the outdoor market would be further improved by painting the metal frames of the stalls.	8.9
Low	Lighting Upgrade	To introduce better, eco-friendly lighting	150
Low	Office Heating Upgrade	Improved efficiency	20
Low	Market Heating Upgrade	Improved efficiency	35
High	Power Upgrade and Installation of individual electricity meters	Power supply to the market does not need to be increased. However, the distribution to respective stalls/units is reviewed	200
Medium	Market office relocate to Ground Floor with glass frontage	Provide a visual presence and easier communication between the markets office and traders	88
High	New entrance to the market (corner adjacent to the events space)	Facilitate a more attractive entrance to the market	27.5

Totals - High Priority: £777,500 Medium Priority £250,000 Low Priority £205,000

**GRAND TOTAL £1,432,500**

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director – Community and Resources

**PORTFOLIO:** Physical Environment

**SUBJECT:** Revised Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (DALP)  
Scoping Report

**WARDS:** Boroughwide

## **1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

- 1.1 This report seeks approval for the publication of a revised Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Document for a six week period of public consultation under Regulation 18 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.
- 1.2 In addition, approval is sought to publish a Community Infrastructure Levy Scoping Document for a six week period of public consultation, this will allow the Council to start discussions with stakeholders and neighbouring authorities about the rate of levy to be introduced, subject to approval.

## **2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That**

- 1) the revised Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Document (Appendix 1) is approved by Executive Board for the purposes of public consultation for a six week period. This is scheduled to begin in January 2016;**
- 2) the Community Infrastructure Levy Scoping Document (Appendix 2) is approved by Executive Board for the purposes of public consultation for a six week period. This is also scheduled for January 2016; and**
- 3) any minor drafting amendments to be made to the scoping documents prior to public consultation be agreed by the Operational Director, Policy, Planning and Transportation in consultation with the Executive Board Member, Physical Environment.**

## **3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

- 3.1 It is a statutory requirement for a local authority to produce a development plan for its area. Applications for planning permission must be determined in accordance with the development plan, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
- 3.2 Reg.18 consultation is the first stage in the production of a Local Plan and is the starting point for discussion on what the Local Plan should include and what should inform its preparation. Executive Board previously approved consultation under Reg.18 at the meeting of the 9<sup>th</sup> January 2014 on the scope of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (DALP). Since that time however, implications arising from the implementation of the National Planning Policy Framework, national Planning Policy Guidance and local evidence base studies have indicated the need to widen the 'scope' of the DALP to encompass selected policies from the Core Strategy Local Plan. This necessitates repeating the (Reg.18) scoping consultation.

#### Delivery and Allocations Local Plan

- 3.3 A number of significant developments occurred during, or shortly after the production of the Core Strategy:
- a) Government revoked the Regional Strategy for the North West
  - b) The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) was published whilst the Core Strategy was at Examination / Main Modifications stage.
  - c) The national Planning Policy Guidance (PPG) was published post adoption of the Core Strategy.
- 3.4 The successful legal challenge to the revocation of Regional Strategy meant that it was in force at the time of the Core Strategy Examination, and the Inspector concluded that the Core Strategy housing requirement (CS1 & CS3) had to be in compliance with that Regional Strategy.
- 3.5 The NPPF introduced a number of changes / requirements including the need to identify and meet the '*Objectively Assessed Need*' for housing and the need to maintain a 5 year supply of housing land that includes either a 5% or 20% additional buffer.
- 3.6 The PPG sets out the detail for the assessment of Objectively Assessed Need for housing including formalising the relationship between housing requirements and economic aspirations (i.e. authorities must identify housing provision for all the workers associated with their economic aspirations / allocations).

3.7 The cumulative effects of these changes suggest it will be advisable to revisit a number of the policies within the Core Strategy to comply with these changed national requirements and the emerging local evidence base.

3.8 Policies that may need to be revisited include;

- CS1 – Spatial Strategy  
Includes reference to housing, employment and retail requirements (see CS3, CS4 and CS5).
- CS3 – Housing Supply and Locational Priorities  
Difference between Regional Strategy derived housing figure and newly commissioned figure for 'Objectively Assessed Need' for housing
- CS4 – Employment Land Supply and Spatial Priorities  
Potential issue between 'take-up rate' derived employment land policy figure, newly commissioned economic forecasts and OAN for housing calculation.
- CS5 – A Network of Centres (Retail)  
New (post-recession) Retail Study commissioned will provide updated floorspace requirements
- CS8; CS9; CS10; CS11 – Key Areas of Change  
Relationship between Core Strategy 'pen picture' key area of change policies and detailed allocations policies may render aspects of Core Strategy policies redundant as the DALP will allocate specific sites within these Key Areas.
- CS12 – Housing Mix  
New Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) has provided revised housing types, and needs assessment.
- CS13 – Affordable Housing  
New Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) has provided revised affordable housing needs assessment.
- CS14 – Meeting the Needs of Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople  
The Gypsy and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment (GTAA) published in March 2014 has provided policy figures that need incorporating into the Local Plan.
- CS16 – The Mersey Gateway Project  
Current policy seeks to prevent development that may prejudice the delivery of the Mersey Gateway. Policy will be redundant by adoption date of DALP, and could be reframed to assist in securing the MG Regeneration Strategy.

- 3.9 The degree to which individual policies may need to be altered, or indeed, whether they need to be altered at all, will become clearer as the final parts of the evidence base are completed and as detailed policy options are drafted. It is however, considered advisable to identify them within the potential revised scope of the Delivery and Allocations Plan at this time to allow the flexibility needed to properly consider issues arising from the national changes detailed above.
- 3.10 In addition, it will allow Halton to progress with the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan in a timely manner, whilst informing the emerging Liverpool City Region strategic planning work under the devolution agreement.

#### Community Infrastructure Levy

- 3.11 Production of the Community Infrastructure Levy is listed in our Local Development Scheme (LDS), our formal timetable for the production of planning documents. To date, we have not undertaken consultation on the production of this document and there are economic efficiencies to be achieved by combining this statutory stage with that for the revised DALP.

### **4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan was intended to replace the remainder of saved UDP (2005) policies that have not already been replaced by the Halton Core Strategy (2013) or the Joint Waste Local Plan (2013). It will therefore be a key policy document for the future development of the Borough and the Council's investment and economic prosperity aspirations.
- 4.2 The recommendation is to widen the scope of the DALP Local Plan to include revisiting certain of the policies in the Core Strategy. The intention is not to revisit the broad thrust of planning strategy for the Borough, but simply to enable the Council to have the flexibility to address identified problems resulting from recent changes in national planning requirements and local evidence base.
- 4.3 The revised scoping consultation can be undertaken whilst work continues on finalising the evidence base and policy drafting with minimal impact on the timetable.
- 4.4 The production of the Community Infrastructure Levy is programmed within the Council's Local Development Scheme and it is economically efficient to seek to undertake parallel consultations on the two documents.

## **5.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 5.1 There will be minor cost implications for the undertaking consultation on the revised Scoping Document for the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan, including placing statutory notices and staff time. Costs will be minimised by undertaking consultation on the CIL documentation at the same time. Costs will be met from within existing planning budgets. These costs are unavoidable as it is a statutory duty to produce a Local Plan for the Borough. It is imperative that new land allocations are made to replace the UDP Proposals Map with an updated set of land allocations to deliver the Borough's development needs.

## **6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

### **6.1 Children & Young People in Halton**

The DALP recognises the importance of raising aspirations of younger people, and supporting the provision of opportunities for them to enter further education or employment. Widening the scope of the document will have negligible impact.

### **6.2 Employment, Learning & Skills in Halton**

The DALP will allocate sites for employment purposes supporting the enhancement of the Borough's economy and assisting in delivering economic growth. Widening the scope of the document will have negligible impact as the revised DALP will deliver Halton's economic growth requirements.

### **6.3 A Healthy Halton**

The DALP will contribute to a healthy Halton through ensuring well-designed places and spaces, supporting accessible travel options and through the provision of a healthy, green local environment. Widening the scope of the document will have negligible impact.

### **6.4 A Safer Halton**

The DALP will seek to ensure that Halton's communities, businesses and visitors enjoy access to a safe and sustainable physical environment with natural and man-made risks and hazards being minimised. A number of policies seek to create and sustain safer environments, which are well designed, well built, well maintained and valued by all members of society. Widening the scope of the document will have negligible impact.

### **6.5 Halton's Urban Renewal**

The DALP will be a key tool in bringing forward development on sites in the urban area by setting out allocations for specific land uses. It will also be vital in ensuring a high standard of development across the Borough, through

development management policies on matters such as design, access and parking. Widening the scope of the document will have negligible impact as the revised DALP will deliver land allocations to meet the Borough's needs.

## **7.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

7.1 There are negligible risks associated with the 'widening' of the scope of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. The evidence base for the 'widened' scope is the same as for the original DALP and is largely commissioned or programmed. Widening the scope to cover selected policies from the Core Strategy will inevitably lead to representations / debate covering topics decided previously in the Core Strategy, however, it is considered that these issues will be raised should we continue with the DALP as originally framed, but that the narrower scope of the document will constrain the flexibility available to the Council to fully consider options / potential solutions.

7.2 To continue with the DALP as originally framed, risks insurmountable problems emerging between the Core Strategy, the evidence base and the DALP later in the production process, perhaps at Examination. It is imperative that a future examining Inspector finds the DALP 'sound' so that it may be adopted. Widening the scope of the document without appropriate consultation risks future legal challenge to the finally adopted Plan on procedural grounds.

## **8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

8.1 The policies in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan would be applied equally to all sections of Halton's communities. An Equality Impact Assessment will be carried out during the production of the Local Plan to identify the potential impact of proposed policies on Halton's residents. Consultation on draft policies will take place with stakeholders and the Borough's population and efforts will be made to ensure that all sectors of the community are reached.

## **9.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION**

9.1 The decision has been included on the Forward Plan as it affects all wards. The reasons for the decision are set out in Section 3, but in summary:

- A Local Plan is a statutory requirement, the UDP (2005) needs updating, developers need the confidence of land allocations to bring forward development.
- The Government's recent changes to the national planning system require amendments to adopted policies



- New evidence documents have been produced that require changes to adopted policies.

**10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED**

10.1 The alternative to taking stock of emerging evidence, reframing and re-consulting on the scope of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan would be to continue with the production of the DALP document as initially intended, or to widen the scope but not repeat the Regulation 18 consultation stage.

10.2 To continue with the DALP as originally framed risks insurmountable problems emerging between the Core Strategy, the evidence base and the DALP later in the production process, perhaps at Examination. Widening the scope of the document without appropriate consultation risks future legal challenge to the finally adopted Plan on procedural grounds.

**11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE**

11.1 The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Document and the Community Infrastructure Levy Scoping Document, if approved for consultation by the Executive Board, will each be subject to a 6 week public consultation period. This is currently scheduled to begin in January 2016.

**12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

Document	Place of Inspection	Contact Officer
Executive Board Report 9 <sup>th</sup> January 2014 Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Consultation	Planning and Transport Strategy, Municipal Building, Widnes	Alasdair Cross

**Halton**  
**Delivery and Allocations**  
**Local Plan**  
**2014-2037**

# Foreword

# Contents

Foreword .....	i
Contents .....	ii
1. Introduction to the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan .....	3
2. Policy Framework .....	8
3. Supporting Documents.....	12
4. Evidence Base.....	15
5. Vision and Objectives .....	18
6. Supporting Halton’s Economy .....	22
7. Housing.....	28
8. Connectivity & Infrastructure.....	36
9. Town, District and Local Centres .....	43
10. Halton’s Environment.....	49
11. Sustainable Development in Halton .....	58
12. Key Areas of Change Policies.....	65
13. Site Allocations .....	68
14. Next Steps .....	71
15. Glossary .....	72

# 1. Introduction to the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan

## Why are we preparing this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?

- 1.1. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will set out the planning policies and land allocations to guide decisions on the location, scale and type of development and changes in the way land and buildings are used.
- 1.2. The Halton Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will incorporate a partial review of the Halton Local Plan Core Strategy (adopted in April 2013) and will also identify key areas of land for development and policies for development management. The reviewed Core Strategy policies, development management policies and site allocations will be prepared, consulted upon and used as a document to sit alongside the remaining Core Strategy policies and will be known jointly as the Halton Local Plan.
- 1.3. It is essential that the Council continues to have an up-to-date statutory development plan in order to provide for the proper planning of the area.
- 1.4. The Halton Local Plan Core Strategy was adopted in 2013. Since the Plan was adopted there have been a number of changes that need to be addressed:
  - a. The introduction of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) in March 2012.<sup>1</sup>
  - b. The introduction of National Planning Policy Guidance (PPG) in March 2014.
  - c. The revocation of the Regional Strategy for the North West in May 2013.
  - d. New housing evidence from the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) for Mid-Mersey, commissioned jointly with St Helens and Warrington Councils.
- 1.5. The housing numbers within the Halton Local Plan Core Strategy (the Core Strategy) were derived from the Regional Strategy for the North West (2003~2021). The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) makes it clear that the Local Plan should be based on an up to date, objective assessment of housing need across the local Housing Market Area.
- 1.6. Recent experience from planning appeals and local plan examinations in other parts of the country show that plans based on the old regional spatial strategies, or districts where there isn't enough land earmarked in plans to keep a positive five year supply, are often unable to protect their communities from housing proposals put forward by developers on sites which aren't allocated in a local plan and don't comply with plan

---

<sup>1</sup> National Planning Policy Framework was published in March 2012 prior to adoption of the Core Strategy, but after Submission to the Secretary of State and after much of the Examination (at Main Modifications stage).

policies. This means they haven't been compared against other possible sites and local people haven't had the opportunity to have a say, or worse, were considered and rejected for housing through a plan preparation process, so may not be the best sites in the best locations for new homes. The Council must make sure it retains the primacy of its development plan by moving forward with the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan.

- 1.7. The Council previously consulted on the scope of the proposed Delivery and Allocations Local Plan in February 2014. At that time it was intended that the DALP be limited to replacing the remaining 'saved' policies in the Halton Unitary Development Plan of 2005. Given the changes detailed above, it is considered necessary to extend the scope of the DALP to also revisit selected policies from the Core Strategy. This change is considered material and requires the consultation on this revised scope.

### **Purpose and format of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan**

- 1.8. Once adopted, the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will provide a robust and up-to-date policy framework to guide future development within the Borough.
- 1.9. Specifically, the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and associated Adopted Policies Map will:
  - a. Replace the remaining saved policies of the Halton UDP (adopted April 2005).
  - b. Refresh and update, selected policies of the Core Strategy (adopted April 2013).
  - c. Include allocations of land for residential, employment, retail, leisure and other land uses.
  - d. Identify areas to be designated and protected for landscape, nature conservation, environmental and heritage reasons.
  - e. Provide policies to guide decision making in the development management process.
  - f. Replace the existing UDP Proposals Map

### **Public Consultation**

- 1.10. This early stage in preparing the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan is to 'scope' the broad extent or content of the plan, although this had already been undertaken for some of the policies, this is now being repeated to incorporate the wider scope including reviewing selected policies from the Core Strategy.
- 1.11. This Scoping Document essentially identifies the sort of policies that are needed within the plan in order to guide the future development of the Borough, equally important will be to identify what sort of policies are no longer needed. Although this has already been undertaken once (February 2014), the scope of the document has changed since the first consultation due to new Government guidance, evidence being produced and further evidence being procured.

- 1.12. Therefore the purpose of this current consultation is to seek the views of interested parties on the proposed contents of the new Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. These views will be used to finalise the scope of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and to inform the identification of any further evidence requirements.
- 1.13. This document sets out the key matters which have been identified by the Council. You are invited to comment on the proposed scope of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and the content of this document. You are also invited to draw the Council's attention to any matters which have not been identified, but you think should be, and explain to us why you think they should be included in this Plan review. You know your local area really well and the Council want to work with you to prepare a plan which reflects the changes that local communities want to see in their area.
- 1.14. The consultation period for this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Document runs from: **xxx to xxx**. Only comments received during the consultation period will be considered. The Council asks that consultation responses are made online where possible (at [www.halton.gov.uk/DALP](http://www.halton.gov.uk/DALP)), to save time, paper and money. Paper copies of the comments form can be found at the locations identified below or can be downloaded from the website and will of course be considered alongside the electronic submissions.
- 1.15. You will find a copy of each of the relevant the documents online at [www.halton.gov.uk/DALP](http://www.halton.gov.uk/DALP) or you can view a paper copy at the Halton Direct Links (HDLs) at Halton Lea, Runcorn; Brook Street, Widnes; and Granville Street, Runcorn or at the Libraries at Runcorn Shopping Centre (formerly known as Halton Lea), Runcorn; Granville Street, Runcorn; Kingsway, Widnes and Ditton, Widnes.

### **Why should I get involved?**

- 1.16. This consultation is the first stage in preparing the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. Plans can only be truly successful if they are rooted in local knowledge and an appreciation of what residents want. Too much change, change that is too fast, or not listening to people's views will not deliver a good plan. Planning for too little growth is not an option either, as the plan needs to go through independent examination by a Government appointed planning inspector to make sure it is based on robust evidence and complies with national policy/guidance. Not everyone can get the outcome they want, but making sure your ideas or concerns are understood and considered helps make a plan better. Our focus is finding out what you think. This is the first of several chances to have your say and help plan for the district for the next 20 years.

### **Structure of this Document**

- 1.17. The first four sections set the scene, providing details of the policy context, the supporting documents etc. Whilst Sections 6-11 set out the scope of the policies. Strategic policies set out the amount and broad principles for the location of development across the Borough, whilst Development Management policies are the

detailed planning policies which will be used by the Council when assessing planning applications. They offer detailed, often criteria-based policies in areas of policy where further detail is needed beyond that contained in the Core Strategy Local Plan.

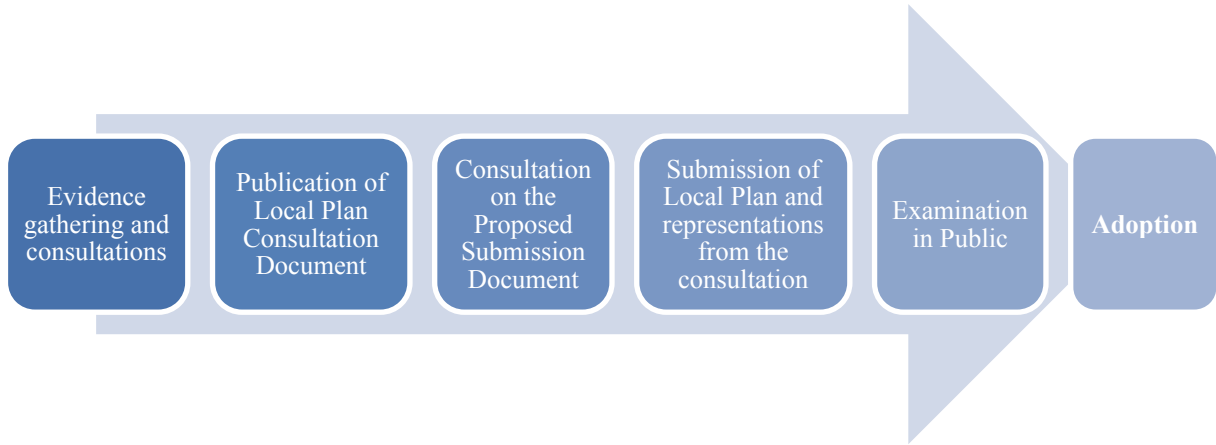
- 1.18. The Development Management Policies do not cover all areas: where principles for development are addressed by national or Core Strategy policies, they are not repeated. Whilst some areas of policy may be supported in future by supplementary planning documents, rather than further more detailed Development Management Policies.
- 1.19. All policies within this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan should be read alongside national planning policies, the policies of the Halton Core Strategy Local Plan, the Waste Local Plan and guidance in Supplementary Planning Documents.
- 1.20. It is also important to note that this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan should be read as a whole, as the policies are cross cutting and inter-relate. Decisions on development proposals will have regard to all relevant policies within this and other appropriate documents. The fact that a particular policy may specifically support or encourage a certain type of development does not alter this requirement.
- 1.21. Site Allocations will be referred to by a specific policy (contained in a blue policy box). The draft policy will list the allocations for development and the expected capacity of the site, site reference numbers will be provided which link to the Site Allocations Section of the Local Plan.
- 1.22. Designations identify land that should be safeguarded (for example open space or transport infrastructure) or where specific policies apply (for example local centres). Designations relate to Core Strategy or Delivery and Allocations policies. These designations are shown on the Policies Map which will be produced alongside and accompany the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan.

### **Next Steps**

- 1.23. At the close of this consultation all comments will be recorded and will be considered by officers, a report of the consultation will be prepared and made available online (at [www.halton.gov.uk](http://www.halton.gov.uk)).
- 1.24. Preparation of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan must follow a number of stages to ensure that local people and other stakeholders are fully engaged in the process, and that its contents are based on robust evidence, testing of alternatives and then external examination by an Inspector. These stages of work are summarised in Figure 1. It is expected that the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan would be adopted by the Council in 2018 however due to the complex nature of the work; the programme is kept under regular review.

### **Figure 1: Stages of work in preparing a Local Plan for Halton**





1.25. To be kept informed of work on the Local Plan please see the Latest Planning Updates page on our website ([www4.halton.gov.uk/Pages/planning/policyguidance/Planning-Policies.aspx](http://www4.halton.gov.uk/Pages/planning/policyguidance/Planning-Policies.aspx)) or contact the Planning Policy Team.

## 2. Policy Framework

- 2.1. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will consider how development issues are covered by existing Halton planning documents, how this fits in with the Government's National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and where there are opportunities to update existing planning policies to help us achieve sustainable development.

### National Context

- 2.2. National planning policies are set out in the form of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)<sup>2</sup> and the accompanying technical guidance<sup>3</sup>. The NPPF establishes high-level planning principles for England and requirements for the planning system, covering the full range of land use topics from sustainable development, to the historic environment to flood risk. The only exceptions to this, being national planning policy for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople which has its own standalone advice<sup>4</sup>, and national planning policy for waste<sup>5</sup>.
- 2.3. At the heart of the NPPF is a presumption in favour of sustainable development, which should be seen as central to plan-making and decision-taking. The NPPF states that all plans should be based upon and reflect the presumption in favour of sustainable development, with clear policies that will guide how the presumption should be applied locally. The NPPF states that for plan-making this means that Local Plans should meet objectively assessed needs, with sufficient flexibility to adapt to rapid change. Government considers that sustainable development is about positive growth, making economic, environmental and social progress for this and future generations.
- 2.4. Local Planning Authorities are encouraged not to repeat national guidance in their plans. Where sufficient guidance exists and there are no additional local issues to be addressed, there is no need to set policy at the local level.
- 2.5. Appendix A sets out the specific requirements detailed in the NPPF which need to be addressed through the Local Plan. Requirements from the Planning Policy for Traveller Sites statement are also included.
- 2.6. National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)<sup>6</sup> was issued by the department for Community and Local Government (CLG) in March 2014, it replaces much of the guidance that was previously available in the form of practice guides and Planning Policy Statements. It is an evolving guidance document and as such it will be reviewed

---

<sup>2</sup> CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework

<sup>3</sup> CLG (2012) Technical Guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework

<sup>4</sup> CLG (2012) Planning policy for traveller sites

<sup>5</sup> CLG (2011) Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management

<sup>6</sup> CLG (2014 and ongoing) National Planning Practice Guidance <http://planningguidance.planningportal.gov.uk/>

regularly and updated as needed, this will be taken in to consideration when drafting policies in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan.

- 2.7. It should be noted that neither the NPPF nor the PPG change the statutory status of the development plan as the starting point for decision making. Planning law requires that applications for planning permission must be determined in accordance with the development plan, notably this Local Plan, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
- 2.8. Halton has a greater than average proportion of social renting. This means that the Borough may be disproportionately affected by Government welfare reforms and changes to housing policy, particularly affecting Registered Providers.

### **Local Context**

- 2.9. The Halton Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will review and may replace some of the planning policies contained in the Halton Core Strategy Local Plan<sup>7</sup> and will complement the policies of the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan (Joint Waste Local Plan).
- 2.10. The Core Strategy will continue to set out the Spatial Vision, Strategic Objectives, key policies and broad locations for development, regeneration and other land uses for Halton, it was adopted in April 2013.
- 2.11. The Joint Waste Local Plan will continue to set out the planning strategy for sustainable waste management to 2025 and was adopted in July 2013. The six Councils of Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton, St Helens and Wirral prepared the Waste Local Plan for the purpose of enabling the adequate provision of waste management facilities (including disposal) in appropriate locations for municipal, commercial and industrial, construction, demolition and excavation, and hazardous wastes.
- 2.12. Together the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan, the Core Strategy Local Plan and the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan will make up the Development Plan for Halton.
- 2.13. The Halton Unitary Development Plan (UDP) was adopted by Halton Borough Council in 2005 and currently sits alongside the Halton Core Strategy Local Plan and the Joint Waste Local Plan as part of the statutory development plan for the Borough. The UDP was adopted under the transitional arrangements in the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. These arrangements allowed policies to be adopted for an initial three year period from adoption, after which time they would lapse unless separate approval was given by the Secretary of State to 'save' them beyond this initial period.

---

<sup>7</sup> HBC (2013) Halton Core Strategy Local Plan

Halton applied to the Secretary of State and received permission to save the vast majority of policies for a further (indeterminate) period, although six were not saved and no longer apply. The Core Strategy upon adoption also deleted a number of UDP policies and the Joint Waste Local Plan additionally deleted a range of policies. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan is intended to replace or delete the remaining UDP policies in their entirety.

- 2.14. A Proposals Map was also adopted alongside the UDP and partially altered by Joint Waste Plan and Core Strategy policy CS11. The Halton Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will replace the Proposals Map with a 'Policies Map'. This will illustrate the site allocations and designations made through the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and the Joint Merseyside and Halton Waste Local Plan.
- 2.15. A policy analysis of the Core Strategy and the UDP has been undertaken in Appendix C to show how the saved UDP policies are going to be taken forward by the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. Appendix D details potential policies which may not be taken forward by the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and which would as a consequence become deleted. The reasons for deletion and subsequent outcome(s) (if appropriate) are also detailed.
- 2.16. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will continue to have a close relationship with Halton's Sustainable Community Strategy,<sup>8</sup> which outlines the long-term vision to achieve sustainable improvement in Halton; the Halton Local Transport Plan,<sup>9</sup> which aims to provide a good quality transport system; the Borough's Economic Regeneration Strategies, which support the economic performance of the Borough; Halton's Housing Strategy, ensuring that Halton offers a broad range of good quality housing which meets the needs of existing and future communities; and Halton's Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013-16, which aims to improve the health and wellbeing of Halton people so they live longer, healthier and happier lives.

### **Devolution Agreement**

- 2.17. The Government has recently signed a Devolution Agreement with Halton, the five Merseyside Authorities and the Liverpool City Region Local Enterprise Partnership that will see the devolution of additional powers to the new office of Mayor. These powers include defined strategic planning functions, including the production of a Single Statutory Strategic Framework for the City Region.
- 2.18. There are overlaps between the Spatial Policies of the Halton Core Strategy Local Plan, including policies proposed to be encompassed in the revised scope of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and the proposed City Region Strategic Framework. The

---

<sup>8</sup> HBC (2010) Halton Sustainable Community Strategy 2011-2026

<sup>9</sup> HBC (2011) Halton Local Transport Plan 3

Devolution Agreement requires that the development of the Strategic Framework must not delay the preparation of Local Plans and as such, Halton proposes to proceed with the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan as set out in this scoping document whilst fully engaging with partner authorities to support and influence the delivery of the Spatial Framework.

***Question 2.1:***

***Do you think that there are any other plans or strategies at the national or local level which need to be taken into account?***

***Question 2.2:***

***Do you agree that the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan should proceed as proposed pending the details of the production of the Liverpool City Region Strategic Framework?***

### 3. Supporting Documents

- 3.1. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan is accompanied by a number of important supporting documents which perform a variety of roles. These documents are set out in more detail below:

#### **Sustainability Appraisal**

- 3.2. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan is required to be accompanied by a Sustainability Appraisal (SA). The purpose of this document is to consider all the likely significant effects of the Local Plan on various environmental, economic and social factors. In addition to this, if the Local Plan is likely to have a significant effect on the environment, the SA must also meet the legal requirements of the European Directive on Sustainable Environmental Assessment (SEA).
- 3.3. The SA process began with a Scoping Report in 2006 which was revised in 2009 for the Core Strategy Local Plan and again for the original Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Document<sup>10</sup>. This document set out the sustainability challenges the Borough faces, and the context in which this plan must be prepared.
- 3.4. This document which has been further updated to take account of the latest background information is accompanied by a draft Sustainability Appraisal that considers the likely significant effects of the sites and policies of the Local Plan and will be consulted upon alongside this document.

#### **Infrastructure Plan**

- 3.5. The Halton Infrastructure Plan is a key supporting document for the Local Plan, demonstrating deliverability. The Infrastructure Plan identifies what infrastructure is required, when it is needed, who is responsible for its provision and how it will be funded. It reflects and is intended to influence the investment plans of the local authority and other organisations. It is a 'living document' reviewed and updated as necessary to incorporate changes and add new infrastructure projects as appropriate. The Infrastructure Plan was originally produced to support the Core Strategy and was published in 2011. A 2014 update to the Infrastructure Plan was completed<sup>11</sup> and is available on the Council website ([www.halton.gov.uk/DALP](http://www.halton.gov.uk/DALP)).
- 3.6. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will have a strong, direct relationship with the Infrastructure Plan as it will identify site specific allocations. The infrastructure requirements of specific sites will be determined during the preparation of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan to ensure that there is appropriate infrastructure in the right

---

<sup>10</sup> HBC (2014) Delivery and Allocations Local Plan SA Scoping Report

<sup>11</sup> HBC (2014) Infrastructure Plan: 2014 Review

location at the right time to meet the needs of development. Integral to this will be on-going dialogue with infrastructure providers.

### **Habitats Regulations Assessment**

- 3.7. Local Plans must also be subject to a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA). Under this the Council must ascertain; before it can be adopted, that the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will not adversely affect the integrity of a site of European nature conservation importance, either alone or in combination with other plans and projects. **The HRA of this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan has started and will be consulted upon alongside the next stage of the consultation.**

### **Health Impact Assessment**

- 3.8. A Health Impact Assessment (HIA) will also support the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. Health has been identified as a key challenge for the Borough and despite significant improvements in health, Halton's socio-economic circumstances mean that the relative health status of the Borough is poor. The HIA process offers a systematic approach involving an evidence-based assessment of the potential health impacts that the Local Plan may have on health in the Borough. This may identify both negative and positive elements, recommendations for action and opportunities to maximise positive contributions. **The HIA of this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan has started and will be consulted upon alongside the next stage of the consultation.**

### **Equality Impact Assessment**

- 3.9. The Local Plan will also be assessed for its potential impact on equalities. The need for an Equality Impact Assessment (EqIA) to be undertaken stems from the duty placed on Public Authorities to eliminate unlawful discrimination in carrying out their function, and promoting equality of access and opportunity for all communities. Local Authorities are also specifically required to demonstrate compliance with the Equality Act<sup>12</sup> and how they promote equality in all aspects of strategic decision making and service provision. The EqIA will assess the Local Plan for potential disproportionate impacts on Halton's diverse communities. **The EqIA of this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan has been drafted and will be consulted upon alongside this document.**

### **Duty to Co-operate Statement**

- 3.10. The Localism Act 2011<sup>13</sup> introduced a 'Duty to Co-operate' on Local Planning Authorities in the preparation of Local Plans. Local Planning Authorities must demonstrate their wider co-operation in plan making with adjoining authorities and other organisations in relation to identified strategic matters.

---

<sup>12</sup> HMSO (2010) Equality Act 2010

<sup>13</sup> HM Gov (2011) Localism Act

- 3.11. The Duty to Co-operate Statement demonstrates that Halton Borough Council has met these requirements with regards to the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. It will also be considered by the independent Inspector at the Examination stage to determine whether the Duty has been legally complied with (i.e. the processes and procedures of plan making) and whether these arrangements have led to a sound plan.

### **Consultation Statement**

- 3.12. The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 require the Council to show what community participation and stakeholder involvement it has undertaken in the preparation of its Local Plan and how this has informed and influenced the content of the document. The Council will produce a Consultation Statement to accompany the Local Plan as it progresses to set out how this requirement has been met.

***Question 3.1:***

***Are there any other supporting documents that should be prepared alongside the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***



## 4. Evidence Base

- 4.1. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will be underpinned by a comprehensive evidence base. This evidence base has been, and will be, developed in response to issues and challenges faced by Halton. Certain evidence base documents are also required to be produced under national policy and regulations. The evidence base will be used to inform policy approaches within the Local Plan.
- 4.2. Some of the Borough's issues and challenges are shared with the Liverpool City Region (core authorities include Halton, Knowsley, Liverpool, St Helens, Wirral and Sefton), the Mid-Mersey housing area (Halton, St Helens and Warrington) and Cheshire (Cheshire East, Cheshire West and Chester, Halton and Warrington). As such a number of evidence base documents have been or will be developed in partnership with these authorities in order to provide a more complete and robust interpretation of issues, challenges and opportunities that are not necessarily bound by administrative boundaries.

### Evidence Base Documents

- 4.3. The key pieces of Halton's existing evidence base which will be used to support the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan are set out below (please note that other existing evidence base documents may also be used, where required, alongside these):
  - **Mid Mersey Strategic Housing Market Assessment** (GL Hearn and JGC, 2015): This has been commissioned with St Helens and Warrington Council's and provides an assessment of past, current and future trends in housing type and tenure, household size and housing need. (Work ongoing)
  - **Liverpool City Region Strategic Housing and Employment Land Market Assessment:** (Work ongoing) This study will bring together the evidence base for both housing need and employment land need, taking into account the anticipated economic growth in the City Region over the next 25 years to provide a robust basis for Local Plan policies and allocations across the City Region.
  - **Joint Employment Land and Premises Study** (BE Group, 2010): The study assesses the quantity and quality of employment land in the Borough and recommends future allocations of employment land to maintain economic growth.
  - **Halton Retail and Leisure Study** (GVA Grimley, 2009): This is a capacity study looking to identify trading roles and performance of the Borough's main retail centres and to quantify the need, if any, for additional provision.
  - **Halton Retail Study** (2016): This study will include a capacity study to update the 2009 Study, but will also include a town centre health check and further consideration of the hierarchy and town centre areas. (Work Ongoing)
  - **Halton Landscape Character Assessment** (TEP, 2009): This identifies, describes and maps areas according to various landscape character types.

- **Halton Open Space Study** (PMP and HBC, 2006). The study assesses existing and future needs for open space, sport and recreation in Halton and the current ability to meet these needs
- **Halton Strategic Flood Risk Assessment** (HBC, 2007): Provides a detailed assessment of the extent and nature of the risk of flooding and the implications for future development.
- **Halton Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment** (JBA, 2011): Focuses on three primary watercourses and development areas in the Borough.
- **Liverpool City Region Renewable Energy Capacity Study** (Arup, 2010): This study identifies Energy Priority Zones for the delivery of low and zero carbon technologies.
- **Cheshire Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment** (ORS, 2014): In association with the Cheshire Partnership this document assesses accommodation and related service needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople.
- **Liverpool City Region and Warrington Green Infrastructure Framework Draft** (Mersey Forest, 2013): This Framework provides information and new perspectives on green infrastructure across the seven local authorities.
- **Liverpool City Region and Warrington Green Infrastructure Framework Action Plan** (Mersey Forest, 2013): This Plan identifies actions at a city region level that meet key priorities of the Green Infrastructure Framework.
- **Listed Buildings in Halton**: This document details each of the buildings Listed in Halton (at the time of writing the document), including a map and an image of the property or structure.
- **Mersey Gateway Regeneration Strategy** (HBC and GVA, 2008)
- **Widnes and Hale Green Belt Study** (HBC, work ongoing): This study reviews and assesses the Widnes and Hale Green Belt.
- **Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment** (annual update): This is the main mechanism to identify a deliverable and developable supply of sites in the Borough for housing.
- **Halton Housing Land Availability Report** (annual update): This report provides data on land availability and take-up (build) rates for housing within Halton
- **Halton Employment Land Availability Report** (annual update): This report provides data on land availability and take-up (build) rates for employment uses within Halton
- **Borough Development Viability Study**: This study will assess the economic viability of development
- **Liverpool City Region; Transport Plan for Growth**: This document brings together the previously separate Local Transport Plans (LTP3s) for Halton and Merseyside (LCR Combined Authority, 2015)

- **Playing Pitch Strategy:** This strategy is currently being prepared and will assess existing and future needs for playing pitch provision in Halton.(HBC, work ongoing)
- **Halton Local List:** This document is currently being prepared and will identify the non-designated heritage assets in Halton.(HBC,work ongoing)
- **Liverpool City Region Ecological Network** (MEAS, 2015): This document comprises ecological and biodiversity information on the City Region’s natural assets. It also identifies opportunities to enable better protection and management of those natural assets and at the same time, describes opportunities to create new natural assets.

4.4. A full list of the Evidence Base which supports Halton’s planning policy framework can be found on the Council’s website under the ‘Planning Policy Evidence Base’ page: <http://www3.halton.gov.uk/Pages/planning/policyguidance/Evidence.aspx>

***Question 4.1:***

***Are there any other background evidence documents that should be produced to support the preparation of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

## 5. Vision and Objectives

- 5.1. It is proposed that the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will share the same Vision and Strategic Objectives as set out in the Core Strategy. The Vision and Strategic Objectives were developed through the production of the Core Strategy with a consideration of the Borough's characteristics and the challenges that Halton faces.
- 5.2. Halton's challenges are to:
- respond to the changing population structure including the Borough's ageing population;
  - tackle issues of deprivation and health for the Borough's residents;
  - deliver and secure a balanced housing offer which is appropriate to local markets and ultimately supports the Borough's economic growth;
  - continue to create an environment where employers want to invest and create jobs;
  - attract skilled workers into the Borough and increase the proportion of Halton's working age population with appropriate qualifications;
  - support the Borough's economic growth sectors including science and technology, and logistics and distribution;
  - ensure all development is of a high quality of design and that areas of contaminated land are successfully remediated;
  - maintain and enhance Halton's natural and heritage assets including its sites of local, national and international importance, waterside environments and distinctive character;
  - protect, enhance and, where appropriate, expand the Borough's green infrastructure network;
  - put in place mitigation and adaptation measures to deal with the threat of climate change;
  - utilise resources sustainably;
  - reduce congestion and support travel by sustainable modes;
  - maintain and enhance the retail and leisure offer of Widnes Town Centre, Halton Lea and Runcorn Old Town; and,
  - minimise and respond to the potential risk of major accidents, flooding, contamination and pollution.
- 5.3. The overarching vision is taken from the Halton Sustainable Community Strategy 2011-2026:
- 5.4. *"Halton will be a thriving and vibrant Borough where people can learn and develop their skills, enjoy a good quality life with good health; a high quality, modern urban environment; the opportunity for all to fulfil their potential; greater wealth and equality; sustained by a thriving business community; and within safer, stronger and more attractive neighbourhoods."*

- 5.5. Flowing from this, the spatial vision underpinning Halton's Core Strategy is as follows:
- 5.6. "In 2028, Halton is well equipped to meet its own needs with housing for all sections of society, a range of employment opportunities, plus retail and leisure facilities for everyone. Halton continues to contribute positively to achieving the economic, environmental and social potential of the Liverpool City Region and the North West.
- 5.7. Thriving and diverse residential communities are growing at Sandymoor, Daresbury Strategic Site and Runcorn Waterfront while additional high quality housing in other locations across Runcorn and Widnes are reinforcing and diversifying the Borough's residential offer, responding to the needs of the Borough's communities. There has been a renewed emphasis on the delivery of affordable housing providing accommodation for those who were previously unable to access the type of home they required.
- 5.8. The Borough's economy has been strengthened by the expansion of key employment areas at Daresbury Strategic Site, 3MG, Mersey Gateway Port and Widnes Waterfront, and Halton has developed an important role in the sub-region for sustainable distribution and logistics and in high-tech science and research. Halton's residents are well equipped with the skills needed to compete for jobs in all sectors and locations throughout the Borough, where existing employment areas have been retained and improved through appropriate regeneration to meet the needs of modern employers. The Borough's traditional industries, centred on the chemicals sector, continue to play a key role in both Runcorn and Widnes.
- 5.9. Retail and leisure centres in the Borough maintain their function as key areas for the provision of shops, services and community facilities. The town centres at Widnes and Halton Lea offer vibrant and busy destinations for people to do their shopping, access services and meet one another. Runcorn Old Town has developed into a unique location for shopping and leisure, with a niche role compared to the two main town centres in the Borough.
- 5.10. Development across the Borough is highly sustainable and contributes to the health and well-being of Halton's communities, has made the best use of previously developed land and has utilised infrastructure and resources efficiently. Climatic risks continue to be managed and mitigated and development has contributed to minimising Halton's carbon footprint. Additionally, Halton benefits from high quality infrastructure serving new and existing development.
- 5.11. The rural character and setting of the Borough's villages of Moore, Daresbury and Preston-on-the-Hill within the Green Belt has been retained through restrictions on new development. The character of Hale Village (excluded from the Green Belt), has also been protected, and any negative impacts associated with the expansion at Liverpool

John Lennon Airport are minimised. The Borough's Green Belt continues to provide a vital resource for current and future residents, keeping important spaces between settlements.

- 5.12. The historic and natural environments across Halton have been conserved and enhanced for future generations and the Borough's multifunctional green infrastructure network fulfils the recreational needs of residents, contributes to general well-being and provides important linked diverse habitats. Additionally, Halton's legacy of contaminated land continues to be remediated and regenerated, and development responds to the potential risks of major accidents and flooding.
- 5.13. Transport routes both through the Borough and to surrounding areas are intrinsic to how the Borough functions on its own and as part of the sub-region, for the movement of goods and people. A second river crossing between the Borough's towns of Runcorn and Widnes, in the form of the Mersey Gateway Project, has been secured, improving connections and acting as a major sub-regional catalyst for development and regeneration.”
- 5.14. **The spatial vision will be achieved through the delivery of the strategic objectives:**
  1. Create and support attractive, accessible and adaptable residential neighbourhoods where people want to live
  2. Provide good quality, affordable accommodation and a wide mix of housing types to create balanced communities
  3. Create and sustain a competitive and diverse business environment offering a variety of quality sites and premises, with a particular emphasis on the revitalisation of existing vacant and underused employment areas
  4. Further develop Halton's economy around the logistics and distribution sector, and expand the science, creative and knowledge based business clusters
  5. Maintain and enhance Halton's town, district and local centres to create high quality retail and leisure areas that meet the needs of the local community, and positively contribute to the image of the Borough
  6. Ensure all development is supported by the timely provision of adequate infrastructure, with sufficient capacity to accommodate additional future growth
  7. Provide accessible travel options for people and freight, particularly through the realisation of the Mersey Gateway Project, ensuring a better connected, less congested and more sustainable Halton

8. Ensure that all development achieves high standards of design and sustainability and provides a positive contribution to its locality
9. Minimise Halton's contribution to climate change through reducing carbon emissions and ensure the Borough is resilient to the adverse effects of climate change
10. Support the conservation and enhancement of the historic and natural environment including designated sites and species and the Borough's green infrastructure in order to maximise social, economic and environmental benefits
11. Improve the health and well-being of Halton's residents throughout each of their life stages, through supporting the achievement of healthy lifestyles and healthy environments for all
12. Prevent harm and nuisance to people and biodiversity from potential sources of pollution and foreseeable risks
13. Support sustainable and effective waste and minerals management, reducing the amount of waste generated and contributing to the maintenance of appropriate mineral reserves.

**Question 5.1:**

*Do you agree that Halton's challenges taken from the Core Strategy Local Plan remain relevant for the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Question 5.2:**

*Do you agree that Halton's spatial vision to 2028 taken from the Core Strategy Local Plan remain relevant for the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Question 5.3:**

*Do you agree that Halton's strategic objectives taken from the Core Strategy Local Plan remain relevant for the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

## 6. Supporting Halton's Economy

### Spatial Portrait

- 6.1. Halton's local economy has been subject to major restructuring with the decline of the traditional chemical manufacturing industries that once dominated both Widnes and Runcorn. However, Halton still has a larger proportion of workers employed in manufacturing as compared to the Liverpool City Region<sup>14</sup>. Distribution, information and communication sectors are also large employment sectors in the Borough.
- 6.2. In terms of economic activity, Halton displays issues of worklessness and unemployment. The economic activity rate, which shows the percentage of economically active people of working age, for Halton (73.9%) is below both the North West (74.6%) and Great Britain (77.3%)<sup>15</sup>. The Job Seekers Allowance claimant rate in Halton in 2015 was 2.1%; this was greater than the North West rate (1.7%) and the national rate (1.9%)<sup>16</sup>. Having risen to a peak of 6% in January 2010, there has been a steady decline in claimants in Halton to present (April 2015).
- 6.3. Despite recent successes in education, and more specifically school exam results in the Borough, low levels of educational attainment and skills are apparent within the local workforce. This has led to a mismatch between workforce skills and the jobs available. Consequently, Halton's residents have been unable to access the full spectrum of jobs in the Borough. The median gross weekly pay data (for full-time employees) shows that at 2014, people who worked in Halton had a weekly pay of £512.50 (£588.10 mean) compared to £458.50 (£541.40 mean) for the residents of Halton<sup>17</sup>.
- 6.4. Whilst there is general satisfaction with Halton as a place to do business, there are problems with the range of commercial sites and premises on offer. Widnes suffers from an excess of poor quality, despoiled former industrial land and has a limited modern office market. Runcorn has early New Town industrial estates, most notably Astmoor, where layouts and unit specifications do not meet modern business requirements and high vacancy rates are prevalent. The Widnes Waterfront development and regeneration area, the multimodal logistics and distribution development at 3MG and the Business Improvement Districts at Astmoor and Halebank Industrial Estates are among the measures already being used to address these deficiencies.
- 6.5. Despite the contraction of the chemical industry due to globalisation, high value-added, specialist chemical manufacturing, and scientific and research based employers remain a key component of the local economy with the remaining firms such as Ineos Chlor amongst the largest individual private sector employers in the Borough.

---

<sup>14</sup>

<sup>15</sup> Nomis, Employment and Unemployment (Jan 2014 – Dec 2014), (Source: ONS Annual Population Survey) (<http://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157073/report.aspx>)

<sup>16</sup> Nomis, Total JSA Claimants (April 2015) (Source: ONS Claimant Count with rates and proportions) (<http://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157073/report.aspx>)

<sup>17</sup> Nomis, Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2014



Redevelopment of ICI's former headquarters at the Heath Business Park and the public sector investment at Sci-Tech Daresbury (formerly known as the Science and Innovation Campus or SIC) has ensured Halton has strong foundations in, and is now becoming home to, science, technology and research sectors.

- 6.6. Other significant employers in the Borough include Halton Borough Council, Community Integrated Care, Warrington and Halton Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust, O2 and Riverside.
- 6.7. Halton has opportunity to gain economic growth from changes that are going on in the wider area. This will include SuperPort<sup>18</sup>, Liverpool John Lennon Airport, HS2 and HS3. The SuperPort is one of the LEPs four transformational priorities, and is expected to bring major economic benefits for the Liverpool City Region. The port, airport and rail network are important infrastructure assets that can support economic growth in the Borough. They provide important links across the country, to Europe and beyond, they also provide job opportunities.
- 6.8. Sustainable economic prosperity will depend on building on existing strengths, seizing new opportunities and helping businesses to grow locally.

#### **Identified Issues and Challenges**

- 6.9. One of the key issues for Halton is to create an environment in the Borough where employers want to invest and create jobs. The challenge for the Local Plan will be to provide an appropriate supply of land for employment development supported by good infrastructure and a high quality environment. Another challenge will be to balance the supply of new homes with the creation of new job opportunities.
- 6.10. The difference between the pay of those who work in the Borough and those that live in the Borough is another issue and highlights the need for the area to attract more skilled workers to live and work and the need to increase the educational attainment and skills of the existing residents of Halton. This is also likely to be influenced by changing national policy, which is seeing the school leaving age rise to 18 in 2015 and cap on student numbers attending higher education removed. The challenge for the Local Plan will be to create the environment, to bring in the appropriate employers and provide the homes that will attract more skilled workers and will retain the skilled workers that we already have.
- 6.11. The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will also be expected to help to deliver the plans of the LCR LEP, including helping to:

---

<sup>18</sup> Superport is an integrated cluster of logistics assets and expertise that will provide links to and from the northern UK via an enlarged deep water container terminal.

- develop a more competitive business base;
- creating a globally connected City Region;
- being a centre for low carbon businesses;
- a hub for innovation, science and creativity; and
- creating a competitive place with competitive people.

**Question 6.1:**

*Do you agree, or disagree, that these are issues and challenges that should be addressed in relation to the Economy in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Question 6.2:**

*Are there any other issues and challenges that should be considered in relation to the Economy?*

**Delivery Options**

6.12. The Local Plan needs to provide enough employment land to ensure there is sufficient space available for both existing businesses to expand and new businesses to start up or relocate from other areas.

Supporting Halton's Economy 6.1 - Amount of Employment Land Provided

6.13. The amount of employment land provided will be important in ensuring that we meet the needs of current employers and that we are able to attract employers into the Borough. It is also important to ensure that there are employment opportunities available to Halton residents, and to attract new working age people into the Borough.

• Option 6.1A:	Based on Economic Forecasts
• Option 6.1B:	Based on past take up rates
• Option 6.1C:	A balance between the Economic Forecasts and the past take up rates
• Option 6.1D:	A level above those suggested by either forecasts or past take up rates to increase job opportunities within the Borough
• Option 6.1E:	Provide an increased level of employment land for higher skilled jobs e.g. office development or research and laboratories or advanced manufacturing to increase job opportunities in these areas

Supporting Halton's Economy 6.2 – Location of Employment Land

6.14. The location of employment land can be key in attracting employers and can be particularly important in ensuring that local people can access jobs.

- Option 6.2A: Focused around key transport routes
- Option 6.2B: Redevelopment of existing or previous employment area
- Option 6.2C: Expanding the existing employment areas
- Option 6.2D: Greenfield sites on the edge of Runcorn, Widnes and Hale

Supporting Halton's Economy 6.3 – Protection of existing Employment Land

- 6.15. In order to maintain an appropriate portfolio of sites in Halton, a precautionary approach could be taken to ensure that sites are not developed for other uses where they are considered essential to meeting the economic priorities of the Borough. The need to retain a site could be informed by how a site could contribute to meeting projected requirements, as well as any specific demand for development demonstrated by market signals in specific areas of the Borough.
- Option 6.3A: Protection<sup>19</sup> of existing Employment Land
  - Option 6.3B: No Protection of existing Employment Land
  - Option 6.3C: Protection<sup>27</sup> of a particular area(s) of Employment Land
  - Option 6.3D: Protection<sup>27</sup> of a particular type(s) of Employment Land

**Question 6.3:**

*Are there any other Options in relation to Halton's Economy that should be considered in the preparation of the Local Plan?*

**Question 6.4:**

*Which Option, or collection of Options, do you think would be most appropriate to follow within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Relevant Core Strategy Policies**

- 6.16. The spatial strategy for Halton is set out in Policy CS1 of the Core Strategy it states that provision will be made for 312 Ha. of land for employment purposes between 2010 and 2028. Policy CS4 identifies the employment land supply and seeks to protect employment uses on identified employment sites.
- 6.17. Provision for employment uses is also detailed in Key Area of Change policies CS8, CS9, CS10 and CS11. Whilst it is not the intention to change the broad approach contained in these policies, elements may become redundant with the addition of additional certainty / detail through the allocations process which may raise 'consequential changes'.

**Scope of Policies**

Proposed scope of policies to be included in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan including Core Strategy / UDP policies to be reviewed or replaced.

---

<sup>19</sup> Protection will not occur where evidence has been provided that there is no reasonable prospect of the site being used for employment purposes.

Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
E1	Economic Development	The aim of this policy is to: a. Set out the amount of employment land to be provided in Halton; b. Consider the appropriateness of defining separate 'strategic' and 'local' employment sites c. Identify, if appropriate, any requirements for the mix of land to be provided; and d. Identify the policy for existing employment land. e. recognise the Council's commitments to the emerging LCR (Devolution) agenda	None	CS1 CS4	N	N
E2	Employment Provision Allocations	Aim of this policy would be to: a. allocate sites for employment purposes consistent with Policy E1 requirements	Employment Allocations	E1 / E2 / E3	Y	N
E3	Employment Development	Aim of this policy would be to: a. identify Primarily Employment Areas; b. ensure development is compatible with existing and proposed surrounding uses; c. ensure employment development is designed to allow for future flexibility for a range of uses, including future subdivision and/or amalgamation for a range of business accommodation; d. encourage the intensification of existing business floorspace within Town/District centres and employment areas; and e. require development to consider design and access issues and where possible alleviate issues.	Designate the boundaries and extent of Halton's Primarily Employment Areas	E5	Y	N

Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
E4	Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. define complementary services and facilities;</li> <li>b. permit complementary services and facilities in employment areas where appropriate;</li> <li>c. ensure that complementary services and facilities do not impact on local employment or the local economy; and</li> <li>d. explain that, where appropriate, housing development can form an integral part of a mixed use development and could be permitted within a designated employment area if it is located in or adjacent to a Town or District Centre.</li> </ul>	None	E4	N	N

**Question 6.5:**

*Are these the relevant Core Strategy policies in relation to Halton's Economy? If not please detail which policies should or should not be included and why.*

**Question 6.6:**

*Do you consider that the identified policies should be retained, deleted or replaced?*

**Question 6.7:**

*Are there any other policies in relation to Halton's Economy that you consider should be incorporated within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Question 6.8:**

*Is the scope of Policy E1-E4 appropriate, should they cover any other areas?*

## 7. Housing

### Spatial Portrait

- 7.1. At 2012 there were a total of 55,010 dwellings within the Borough<sup>20</sup>. The property profile is fairly varied and as such meets the needs of a wide range of population groups, however, there is currently an over representation of terraced properties (New Town in Runcorn / Victorian in Widnes) and a need for smaller social / rented properties and more family and aspirational housing<sup>21</sup>.
- 7.2. Halton has a lower proportion of owner occupied and private rented dwelling stock than the regional and national averages; the Borough also has a significantly higher proportion of the population who rent housing from a Registered Social Landlord (RSL)<sup>22</sup> due to the high proportion of social housing provided by the New Town. House prices across the Borough are still below regional and national averages but have risen significantly over recent years. However, there remains an affordable housing need in Halton with a net need per annum of 58 dwellings in Widnes and 60 in Runcorn (119 dwellings each year for Halton)<sup>23</sup>.
- 7.3. The recent provision of larger more aspirational housing developments at Upton Rocks (Widnes) and Sandymoor (East Runcorn), the latter representing a remaining consent from the New Town period, has begun to address an identified deficiency in the local stock for larger family houses, and may have contributed to the recent stabilisation in population numbers. However, there is still an identified need for these house types across the Borough.
- 7.4. As part of providing access to housing for all sectors of the community, Halton must also consider the specific needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople. The Council currently owns and manages two permanent sites for Gypsies and Travellers, one in Widnes and the other in Runcorn. Additionally there are two private sites located in Runcorn. In total (as at 2014) there are 30 permanent pitches and 10 transit pitches across Halton. There is a need for 25 additional permanent pitches in the Borough in the period 2013-2028, there is no need for any further transit provision or for travelling showpeople provision.<sup>24</sup>
- 7.5. Halton is expected to see a notable increase in the older person population with the total number of people aged 65 and over expected to increase by 64% over the period 2014

---

<sup>20</sup> CLG, Local Authority Housing Flow Reconciliation (<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-dwelling-stock-including-vacants>)

<sup>21</sup> SHMA

<sup>22</sup> HBC (2011) State of the Borough in Halton

<sup>23</sup> SHMA

<sup>24</sup> Cheshire Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Accommodation Assessment (March 2014)

to 2037, with those over 85 expected to increase by 198%; this compares with a decline in the population under 65 of 1%.<sup>25</sup>

- 7.6. In 2011-13, the average life expectancy at birth for a male born in Halton was 77.3 years, whilst for a woman it was 80.4 years, this compares to North West and England average of 78.0 (male) / 81.8 (female) years and 79.4 / 83.1 years respectively. This is a slight increase on life expectancy in Halton from the 09-11 life expectancy information of 0.8 years for men and a slight decrease of 0.3 years for women.
- 7.7. There are a range of deprivation indicators that have been developed to assist in assessing and comparing ‘deprivation’, or poverty, at local, regional or national level. The most up to date Index of Multiple Deprivation is the 2015 IMD. The indices of deprivation are made up of seven “domains” of deprivation. These are: Income Deprivation; Employment Deprivation; Health Deprivation and Disability; Education, Skills and training deprivation; Crime; Barriers to Housing and Services; and Living Environment. These are combined to create an overall score of deprivation.
- 7.8. Halton’s overall score and rank is 27th out of the 326 English Local Authorities, with 1 being the worst and 376 the best, it was also ranked 27<sup>th</sup> in the 2010 IMD. 21 of Halton’s 79 Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) fall within the top 10% most deprived nationally, this equates to around 26% of the Borough’s population.

### **Identified Issues and Challenges**

- 7.9. The spatial portrait highlights the demographic changes that are expected in Halton over the next 20 or so years. One of the key issues it raises is how we will need to respond to is the changing population structure, particularly the ageing population.
- 7.10. Information from the indices of deprivation highlights key areas in the Borough where there is a real need to tackle the deprivation; however, it will be necessary to ensure that there is real growth in affluence across the Borough. Whilst the lower than average life expectancy of residents of Halton highlights the need to continue to improve the health of Halton’s residents.
- 7.11. The Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) has identified the Objectively Assessed Need (OAN) for housing, including for affordable housing. However, one of the key issues will be to determine the right amount of new homes needed to meet these requirements, how they are provided across Runcorn and Widnes, and how they include appropriate provisions for gypsy and traveller sites.

---

<sup>25</sup> SHMA (2015)

- 7.12. Historically, housing development in the Borough has been successfully directed towards previously developed land in order to minimise the amount of greenfield land that is released to meet Halton’s development needs. However, there are limited remaining development opportunities on previously developed land and a greater proportion of future development will therefore need to take place on greenfield sites, including sites in the Green Belt. Increasing the density of housing development would mean less greenfield land would be required to meet the Borough’s housing needs. However, higher densities, especially on the edge of settlements, can have an impact on the character of settlements and the surrounding landscape.

**Question 7.1:**

***Do you agree, or disagree, that these are issues and challenges that should be addressed in relation to housing in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

**Question 7.2:**

***Are there any other issues and challenges that should be considered in relation to housing?***

**Delivery Options**

Housing 7.1 – number of dwellings

- 7.13. The Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) has identified the Objectively Assessed Need (OAN) as 466 dwellings each year with a the proposed distribution north south of the river.

• Option 7.1A:	To use the OAN as the housing requirement
• Option 7.1B:	To have a housing requirement higher than the OAN to allow for an increase in working age people in the Borough and to increase the levels of affordability in the Borough. [and meet other LA’s housing need]
• Option 7.1C:	To have a housing requirement lower than the OAN to allow for constraints to develop in the Borough including the use of Green Belt and the levels of contamination in certain parts of the Borough that would make development unviable
• Option 7.1D:	To retain the Core Strategy housing requirement (an average of 552dwgs each year)

Housing 7.3: Gypsies and Travellers

- 7.14. National planning policy requires the council to address the specific accommodation needs of Gypsies and Travellers by setting pitch targets for gypsies and travellers which addresses the likely permanent and transit site accommodation needs. The Council will be expected to identify and update a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide five years’ worth of sites against the targets.

• Option 7.3A:	Extend existing sites
• Option 7.3B:	Locate sites close to existing services
• Option 7.3C:	Locate sites close to travelling routes



Housing 7.4 – Other forms of housing

7.15. The Local Plan must also consider the specific needs of older people and other vulnerable groups and set out an approach to deal with demand and the need to provide suitable accommodation. Following the national trend, Halton is forecast to see considerable growth in the proportion of older people and older person households. Some older households may require specialist housing solutions.

• Option 7.4A:	Require all sites allocated for housing or including housing, to provide a proportion of housing for specialist accommodation.
• Option 7.4B:	Require all sites allocated for housing to include a proportion of dwellings that meet the lifetime homes standards.
• Option 7.4C:	Allocate sites for specialist accommodation.
• Option 7.4D:	Identify criteria for sites

- that could be used for specialist accommodation.

**Question 7.3:**

*Are there any other Options in relation to housing that should be considered in the preparation of the Local Plan?*

**Question 7.4:**

*Which Option, or collection of Options, do you think would be most appropriate to follow within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Relevant Core Strategy Policies**

- 7.16. The spatial strategy for Halton is set out in Policy CS1 of the Core Strategy it states that 9,930 net additional dwellings will be built in Halton between 2010 and 2028. Whilst Policy CS3 identifies the housing supply and locational priorities, it suggests that the overall distribution of development is 5,660 dwellings should be provided in Runcorn and 4,270 dwellings should be provided in Widnes and Hale. It is proposed to delete these policies and to replace them with new policies that relate to the most recent evidence base.
- 7.17. Core Policies have been provided within the Core Strategy Local Plan in relation to Housing Mix (Policy CS12) and Affordable Housing (Policy CS13) it is also proposed to revisit these policies to relate to new evidence contained within the SHMA.
- 7.18. Policy CS14 (Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople) is likely to be updated to include new evidence in relation to the number of pitches to be provided as set out in the Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment 2014.
- 7.19. National standards for residential development are also provided within Buildings Regulations that are not intended to be repeated within these policies.

**Scope of Policies**

Proposed scope of policies to be included in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan including Core Strategy / UDP policies to be reviewed or replaced.

HOUSING POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
H1	Housing	The aim of this policy is to: a. Set out the net number of dwellings to be provided in Halton; b. Set out, if appropriate, the number of dwellings to be provided in any sub-housing market areas; and c. Identify, if appropriate, any requirements for the mix of housing to be provided. d. recognise the Council's commitments to the emerging LCR (Devolution) agenda	None	CS1 / CS3 / CS12	N	N
H2	Residential Development Allocations	Aim of this policy would be to: a. allocate sites for residential development purposes consistent with policy H1 requirements; and b. Identify Primarily Residential Areas. c. Consider identifying / setting criteria for identifying vulnerable housing market areas where some form of intervention / targeted development may be necessary / appropriate?	Residential Allocations Primarily Residential Areas	H1	Y	N
H3	Affordable Housing	The aim of this policy is to: a. Provide the thresholds for when affordable housing will be required; b. Set out the proportion of affordable housing that will be required; c. Set out the mix of affordable housing that will be required; and d. Identify the circumstances when off-site provision or a payment in lieu may be accepted.	None	CS13	N	Y
H4	Gypsy & Travellers	The aim of this policy is to: a. Set out the level of Gypsy and Traveller provision required within Halton; and b. Identify the criteria by which Gypsy and Traveller applications will be considered against.	None	CS14	N	N

HOUSING POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
H5	Traveller Sites Allocations	Aim of this policy would be to: a. identify specific sites that will enable continuous delivery of sites for at least 15 years; and b. identify existing sites to be retained.	Gypsy and Traveller Allocations & Existing Sites	N/A	Y	N
H6	Dwelling Alterations, Extensions, Conversions and Replacement Dwellings	Aim of this policy would be to: a. retain character of existing properties and residential areas; i. Including consideration of the form, scale, design and materials to be used; b. ensure that any extensions do not increase the size of the property by more than a set percentage over the original property; c. ensure that any replacement dwelling is not more than a set percentage larger than the dwelling it is replacing; d. ensure that any conversion is within a building of permanent and substantial construction capable of being converted; e. ensure that the proposal would not result in isolated residential development; f. maintain safe highway conditions for pedestrians, cyclists and motor vehicles; and g. provide, or retain, appropriate parking	None	CS18, BE1, BE2, H6, H7	N	N

HOUSING POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
H7	Open Space Provision for Residential Development	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. require development to consider adequate open space provision;</li> <li>b. require development to consider adequate formal sports provision</li> <li>c. set open space standards (in accordance with the current draft Open Space SPD);</li> <li>d. explain that the precise levels for open space will depend on the location of the development;</li> <li>e. state that off-site open space provision or financial contributions will only be agreed where it can be demonstrated that there is no practical alternative</li> <li>f. that off-site formal sports provision or financial contributions will only be agreed where it can be demonstrated that this is consistent with the Playing Pitch Strategy Action Plan; and</li> <li>g. identify other exceptions to policy.</li> </ul>	None	H3	N	Y
H8	Specialist Housing	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensure that development gives consideration to the needs of an ageing population in relation to types, size, style and flexibility of dwellings provided;</li> <li>b. Ensure that any specialist housing or accommodation is appropriately located and meets the needs of its residents; and</li> <li>c. Identify appropriate locations for development and /or provide criteria to define appropriate locations.</li> </ul>	Specialist Housing Allocations	H4	Y	N

**Question 7.5:**

*Are these the relevant Core Strategy policies in relation to housing? If not please detail which policies should or should not be included and why.*

**Question 7.6:**

*Do you consider that the identified policies should be retained, deleted or replaced?*

***Question 7.7:***

***Are there any other policies in relation to housing that you consider should be incorporated within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

***Question 7.8:***

***Is the scope of Policy H1-H8 appropriate, should they cover any other areas?***

## 8. Connectivity & Infrastructure

### Spatial Portrait

- 8.1. Infrastructure can be defined as the basic facilities, services, and structures needed for a community or society to function effectively, such as buildings, roads, communications systems, water and power lines, and public institutions including schools, post offices, and prisons. The term ‘infrastructure’ in this document means infrastructure in its broadest sense, not just physical buildings or works.
- 8.2. The Borough enjoys excellent links being at the heart of the region’s transport network. The M56 motorway runs through the south of the Borough and the M62 is located just to the north, both a short drive from the M6, whilst A-class routes converge on the Silver Jubilee Bridge river crossing.
- 8.3. The Liverpool branch of the West Coast Main Line railway offers regular services from Runcorn Train Station delivering passengers to London in less than 2 hours and to Liverpool in around 20 minutes. Local and Trans- Pennine services call at Widnes, Hough Green and Runcorn East stations before connecting with Manchester and other destinations across the north of England.
- 8.4. Liverpool John Lennon Airport is located adjacent to Halton Borough Council’s western boundary within Liverpool City Council’s administrative area. The Airport provides national and international connectivity for the Borough whilst also bringing economic benefits including job creation.
- 8.5. Travel patterns show that a total of 13.8% of commuting flows to Halton are by residents from local authorities in the Liverpool City Region, however, the largest individual flow by local authority area is residents from Warrington (9.7%)<sup>26</sup>. Overall, 70% of journeys to work within Halton are made by car<sup>27</sup>.
- 8.6. Although, as explained previously, there are a range of issues associated with congestion and the unpredictability of journey times for cross river traffic, Halton exhibits a number of locational advantages presented by the Borough’s existing rail links, waterways, ports, Liverpool John Lennon Airport and the proposed Mersey Gateway Project. These present a unique opportunity to ensure that Halton fulfils its potential as a major hub for distribution and logistics. This opportunity is also taken forward in the Liverpool City Region ‘SuperPort’ concept<sup>28</sup> which aims to ensure that

---

<sup>26</sup> ???

<sup>27</sup> ???

<sup>28</sup> ???

these assets along with other freight infrastructure across the sub-region become a key driver in the local economy.

- 8.7. Halton benefits from waterborne connectivity by virtue of the location of the towns of Runcorn and Widnes being dissected by the River Mersey, and also due to the waterways which cross through the Borough, including:
- The Manchester Ship Canal
    - From Eastham (Wirral) to Salford
  - The Bridgewater Canal
    - From Runcorn to Leigh and central Manchester
  - The St Helens (Sankey) Canal
    - From Spike Island (West Bank, Widnes) to St Helens
  - The Weaver Navigation Canal
    - From Winsford (Cheshire) to the Manchester Ship Canal at Runcorn Docks
  - Runcorn and Weston Canal in West Runcorn (Mersey Gateway Port)
    - Small section of Canal remains which links to the Weaver Navigation Canal
- Halton's ports and freight terminals are well positioned in relation to other freight assets in the North West, including the Port of Liverpool and Liverpool John Lennon Airport.
- 8.8. A Digital Economy and Inclusion Strategy (DEIS) was formally adopted by the Council in February 2012, this strategy targets Superfast Broadband (SFB) as a mechanism for driving economic development and social inclusion in Halton. It highlights that new communications technologies not only help businesses trade and develop; they also create opportunities for businesses to develop new applications and services. At May 2014, Halton had 57,370 premises and of these 51,041 premises were covered by the commercial fibre deployment, with the Connecting Cheshire Project planning to deliver fibre broadband to a further 4,229 premises.
- 8.9. United Utilities are responsible for the supply of water and for disposal of wastewater across the North West including the Borough of Halton, with the Environment Agency having responsibility for flood and water pollution prevention. Halton's drinking water supply is obtained from North Wales, Cumbria and other parts of the North West<sup>29</sup>.
- 8.10. National Grid Gas owns and operates the high pressure National Transmission System throughout Halton and the rest of the country. Discussions held with National Grid regarding future development in Halton and the wider Liverpool City Region raised no significant concerns regarding adequate pressure to service new development in the area.

---

<sup>29</sup> United Utilities (2009) Final Water Resources Management Plan (page 5)

- 8.11. Electricity in Halton is provided by Scottish Power Manweb and it is their responsibility to distribute electricity to homes and businesses. National Grid prefers that buildings are not built directly beneath its overhead lines. Preferred uses underneath or adjacent to overhead power lines included nature conservation, open space, landscaping areas or parking areas. However, electricity infrastructure constraints were previously identified at Widnes Waterfront.

### **Identified Issues and Challenges**

- 8.12. The excellent transport links within the Borough are highlighted in the Spatial Portrait, however it also highlights the numbers of commuters travelling into the Borough and the high level of car use for journeys to work. Therefore it is likely that a new Local Plan will need to continue to seek to reduce congestion, improve connectivity and increase sustainable modes of travel.
- 8.13. One of the key issues that will need to be considered is the impact of new development on existing infrastructure, especially roads, water supply, sewerage and energy. The challenge for the Local Plan will be to deliver both development and the infrastructure to support it and to ensure that the most effective use is made of existing and proposed infrastructure. However, the type and scale of infrastructure required will depend on how development is distributed, as well as how existing and future residents choose to live their lives in the future. Another challenge for the Local Plan will be to ensure that there is a transparent mechanism for funding infrastructure and that there is more certainty for developers up front over what is required, with evidence provided to justify such contributions.

#### ***Question 8.1:***

***Do you agree, or disagree, that these are issues and challenges that should be addressed in relation to Connectivity and Infrastructure in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

#### ***Question 8.2:***

***Are there any other issues and challenges that should be considered in relation to Connectivity and Infrastructure?***

### **Relevant Core Strategy Policies**

- 8.14. Policy CS15 seeks to encourage sustainable modes of transport and to reduce the need to travel, whilst Policy CS16 and CS17 provide more detail on the Mersey Gateway and Liverpool John Lennon Airport respectively. The policies in this section of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan document will provide more detail in relation to these Core Strategy policies. It is not intended to delete or replace any of these policies.

### **Scope of Policies**



Proposed scope of policies to be included in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan including Core Strategy / UDP policies to be reviewed or replaced.

CONNECTIVITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
C1	Transport Allocations	Aim of this policy would be to: a. where necessary allocate sites for transport purposes.	Transport Allocations	TP4 / TP8 / TP11	Y	N
C2	Sustainable Transport Network	Aim of this policy would be to: a. ensure that development is only permitted where frequent public transport provision exists or is made for; b. protect existing and disused facilities (location specific); c. ensure that development would not be permitted where this would prejudice the provision of new public transport facilities (location specific); d. require development to prioritise design measures to ensure safe and convenient cycle and pedestrian access; and e. seek, where appropriate, new routes to link appropriately to the Greenway Network (including the Trans-Pennine Trail and the Mersey Way), and include improvements and extensions where feasible.	Designate Sustainable Transport Network	CS15 / TP1 / TP2 / TP3 / TP4 / TP6 / TP7 / TP8 / TP9 / TP10	Y	Y

CONNECTIVITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
C3	Transport Network and Accessibility	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. define road schemes (location specific);</li> <li>b. identify freight and logistic hubs;</li> <li>c. Identify intermodal opportunities (freight / passenger)</li> <li>d. Identify when a Transport Assessment, Travel Plan and / or Transport Statement will be required;</li> <li>e. ensure that development does not increase traffic to undesirable levels unless traffic problems can be alleviated;</li> <li>f. ensure that development considers the effects on the sustainable transport network including public transport links, pedestrian and cycling routes;</li> <li>g. ensure that development provides safe access to the overall transport network;</li> <li>h. ensure that development seeks to enhance accessibility for sustainable modes of transport, by giving priority to pedestrian, cycling and public transport access to ensure they are safe, convenient and attractive, and linked to existing networks;</li> <li>i. highlight the need for development to incorporate traffic management and traffic calming schemes where appropriate; and</li> <li>j. highlight the need for development to provide equal access for all people, including inclusive access.</li> <li>k. Seek to minimise increases in the usage of level crossings associated with new development and where necessary consider the requirement for alternatives (footbridge / underbridge / diversions)</li> </ul>	Transport Allocations	TP13 / TP14 / TP15 / TP16 / TP17 / TP18	Y	Y

CONNECTIVITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
C4	Parking Standards	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. incorporate appropriate parking standards (including cycle parking);</li> <li>b. require development proposals to provide an appropriate level of safe, secure, accessible and viable parking provision;</li> <li>c. highlight any exceptions to the policy – development would need to justify in terms of no harmful impact to street scene or the availability of on-street parking;</li> <li>d. consider off-airport car parks (LJLA);</li> <li>e. consider the provision of electric car charging points where acceptable; and</li> <li>f. consider space for on-site car clubs and pool car schemes.</li> </ul>	None	TP12	N	Y
C5	Delivery of Telecommunications Infrastructure	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. encourage and support proposals for the provision, upgrading and enhancement of wireless and fixed data transfer and telecommunications networks and their associated infrastructure;</li> <li>b. ensure that development proposals have no unacceptable impact on the character and appearance of the area, on residential amenity or on the safe and satisfactory functioning of highways;</li> <li>c. require that development proposals demonstrate that there will be no significant and irremediable interference with electrical equipment, air traffic service or instrumentation operating in the national interest; and</li> <li>d. ensure that development proposals have special regard to the Green Belt, and the natural and historic environment where the quality of the landscape / townscape may be particularly sensitive to the intrusion of communications infrastructure.</li> </ul>	None	BE21	N	N

CONNECTIVITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
C6	Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Aim of this policy would be to: a. consider the expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport (LJLA), including any revised Airport Masterplan within defined Sustainable Development Principals ; b. define existing and expanded Airport boundary (particularly with regard to runway end safety zones); and c. identify extent (if any) of land to be removed from the Green Belt (specific to the runway extension).	Liverpool John Lennon Airport	CS17	Y	N
C7	Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Aim of this policy would be to: a. seek to ensure that development is not permitted that may impede the operational requirements of the Airport; b. ensure that development has regard to the Airport's Surface Access Strategy; c. address the issues of Airport parking; and d. consider Circular 1/2003 Safeguarding Aerodromes.	None	CS17	N	N

**Question 8.3:**

*Are these the relevant Core Strategy policies in relation to Connectivity and Infrastructure? If not, please detail which policies should or should not be included and why.*

**Question 8.4:**

*Do you consider that the identified policies should be retained, deleted or replaced?*

**Question 8.5:**

*Are there any other policies in relation to Connectivity and Infrastructure that you consider should be incorporated within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Question 8.6:**

*Is the scope of Policy C1-C7 appropriate, should they cover any other areas?*

## 9. Town, District and Local Centres

### Spatial Portrait

- 9.1. Halton has three main retail centres with Widnes being the largest centre followed by Halton Lea and then Runcorn Old Town.
- 9.2. Widnes Town Centre has a strong convenience and comparison retail offer. In terms of the town's market share of comparison retail, this has been substantially improved with the opening of Widnes Shopping Park in early 2010. 'The Hive' leisure development at Widnes Waterfront comprising of a cinema, ice rink and restaurants complements the Town Centre's retail offer and boosts leisure opportunities within the Borough.
- 9.3. In Runcorn, during the New Town era, the location of the new town centre, Halton Lea, can be seen as a contributing factor to the subsequent decline of Runcorn Old Town which struggled to maintain its position as a key retail centre in the Borough. As a result, Runcorn Old Town centre has been subject to several regeneration projects. In recent years Runcorn Old Town has acquired assets such as the Brindley Arts Centre, consolidating its role as an independent and specialist destination. Although Halton Lea has suffered from a number of issues including weak pedestrian access, and the lack of an evening economy. However, its new management team and the complimentary leisure facilities at Trident Retail Park have improved its offer.

### Identified Issues and Challenges

- 9.4. Town centres have been in decline for reasons including the global recession, success of internet shopping and the rationalisation of retailing. Although a number of household name stores such as Jessops and Woolworth have closed, the recession has also led to the rise of discount retailers such as Aldi, Lidl and Poundland, which are proving to be formidable competitor's to other retail operators. Whilst, many other retailers are choosing to serve larger catchments from a single location with a larger scale store. The challenge for the Local Plan will be to maintain the vitality and viability of the centres within Halton, although this may be through consolidation rather than growth.

#### **Question 9.1:**

***Do you agree, or disagree, that these are issues and challenges that should be addressed in relation to the Town, District and Local Centres in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

#### **Question 9.2:**

***Are there any other issues and challenges that should be considered in relation to the Town, District and Local Centres?***

### Delivery Options

Town, Districts and Local Centres 9.1 – Provision & Capacity

- 9.5. The Retail Study will identify the retail capacity; work on this is currently ongoing.
- Option 9.1A: To allocate land to meet the capacity identified
  - Option 9.1B: To provide a criteria to guide development to meet the capacity identified
  - Option 9.1C: To allocate land over and above the capacity identified to encourage retail growth in Halton's centres

#### Town, District and Local Centres 9.2 - Thresholds for Retail Impact Assessment

- 9.6. National planning policy requires us to set policies for the consideration of proposals for main town centre uses which cannot be accommodated in or adjacent to town centres. It requires impact tests to be carried out for all town centre development proposed outside of town centres and not in accordance with a development plan. If a local threshold for this impact test is not set then the NPPF suggests a 2,500 sq.m threshold. As development should be appropriate in terms of scale and nature to the centre in which it is located, the Retail Study will consider this issue for Halton and will provide potential thresholds.
- Option 9.2A: Apply the Threshold proposed in the retail study
  - Option 9.2B: Apply different Thresholds for each town / same thresholds for each town
  - Option 9.2C: Do not include a Threshold and instead rely on NPPF

#### Town, District and Local Centres 9.3 - Evening Economy

- 9.7. Uses such as bars and pubs, restaurants and cafes and take-aways are important in creating vibrant town centres.
- Option 9.3A: Establish quarters in the town centres where appropriate food and drink uses would be encouraged
  - Option 9.3B: Apply threshold limits to manage the clustering of these uses in the primary shopping areas / in Halton's Centres

#### Town, District and Local Centres 9.4 – Other Town Centre Uses

- 9.8. The main uses in Halton centres are retail based, however, it is likely that the shopping role of the centres will change in the future in line with national trends.
- Option 9.4A: Create open spaces and places to socialise
  - Option 9.4B: Increase residential development in the town centres
  - Option 9.4C: Encourage non-retail uses into town centres
  - Option 9.4D: Encourage non-retail uses in to the town centres everywhere except within the Primary Shopping Area

#### ***Question 9.3:***

***Are there any other Options in relation to Halton's Towns, District and Local Centres that should be considered in the preparation of the Local Plan?***

#### ***Question 9.4:***

***Which Option, or collection of Options, do you think would be most appropriate to follow within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

#### **Relevant Core Strategy Policies**

- 9.9. The spatial strategy for Halton is set out in Policy CS1 of the Core Strategy it states that about 35,000sqm of town centre convenience / comparison goods retailing, and about a further 22,000sqm of retail warehousing will be built in Halton between 2010 and 2028. This policy will be updated by the new evidence provided as part of the Retail Study (work ongoing).
- 9.10. Policy CS5 goes on to identify the network of centres, with Widnes Town Centre and Halton Lea and Town Centres, Runcorn Old Town as a District Centre and a number of smaller centres across Halton identified as Local Centres including Ascot Avenue, Ditchfield Road, Langdale Road and Halebank. This policy will be updated to incorporate the results of the Local Centre Study and the Retail Study (work ongoing).

### Scope of Policies

Proposed scope of policies to be included in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan including Core Strategy / UDP policies to be reviewed or replaced.

TOWN AND DISTRICT CENTRES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
TC1	Halton's Centres	The aim of this policy is to: a. Set out the hierarchy of retail centres; b. Identify potential new centres; and c. Set out the amount of retail capacity within Halton and the town and district centres.	None	CS5	N	N
TC2	Allocations within Halton's Centres	Aim of this policy would be to: a. allocate sites for retail / leisure / cultural / tourism / community purposes to deliver the Core Strategy requirements.	Retail / leisure / tourism / Cultural/ community Allocations	TC1 / TC3	Y	N

TOWN AND DISTRICT CENTRES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
TC3	Town Centres, Frontages and Primary Shopping Areas	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>define the town, district and local centre boundaries;</li> <li>define and protect primary and secondary retail frontages; and</li> <li>define and protect primary shopping areas of the town centres by managing changes and development that do not contribute to the vitality and viability of the centre.</li> </ol>	<p>Define Centre Boundaries</p> <p>Designate Primary and Secondary Retail Frontages</p> <p>Designate Primary Shopping Areas and Local Centres</p>	<p>TC8 /</p> <p>TC9 /</p> <p>TC10</p> <p>TC2 /</p> <p>TC4 /</p> <p>TC5 /</p> <p>TC6 /</p> <p>TC7 /</p> <p>TC11</p>	Y	N
TC4	Vital and Viable Centres	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>protect primary retail role of local centres with other uses supported where they complement the existing role of these centres;</li> <li>provide the thresholds for when a Sequential Test or Retail Impact Assessment is required;</li> <li>ensure that retail developments do not detrimentally effect the appearance or character of the area, local amenity or highway conditions;</li> <li>ensure that development is compatible with the prime retail function of the area;</li> <li>identify non retail uses;</li> <li>consider food and drink outlets; and</li> <li>support the retention and enhancement of the town markets.</li> </ol>	None	<p>CS5,</p> <p>TC2,</p> <p>TC6,</p> <p>TC7,</p> <p>TC8</p>	N	N



TOWN AND DISTRICT CENTRES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
TC5	Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. ensure that the design of retail development is considered, including it being of an appropriate size and scale;</li> <li>b. ensure that new and altered shop fronts are only permitted should they be appropriate to the building and the character of the area;</li> <li>c. ensure that proposals for shop fronts have appropriate regard to design, security and safety, amenity and access; and</li> <li>d. ensure that signage and advertisements are only permitted where the size, design, positioning, materials and degree of illumination of the advertisement would not have an adverse visual impact or a detrimental effect on public safety.</li> </ul>	None	BE16 / BE17	N	N

TOWN AND DISTRICT CENTRES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
TC6	Commercial Leisure Developments and Cultural Facilities	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensure that the development of leisure and cultural facilities are permitted in or adjacent to town, district or local centre;</li> <li>b. Support the provision of new leisure and cultural facilities and the retention and enhancement of existing leisure facilities (unless their loss can be justified);</li> <li>c. Ensure that the development involving the loss of a community facility would only be permitted where it can be justified;</li> <li>d. Set out the criteria for leisure and cultural facilities in designated centres, edge of designated centres and out of centre locations;</li> <li>e. Ensure that the design of leisure and cultural development is considered, including it being of an appropriate size and scale; and</li> <li>f. Ensure that leisure and cultural developments do not detrimentally affect the appearance or character of the area, local amenity or highway conditions.</li> </ul>	None	LTC1 / LTC2 / LTC3	N	N

TOWN AND DISTRICT CENTRES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
TC7	Community Facilities (including health facilities)	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. ensure that the development of community facilities is permitted in or adjacent to town, district or local centres;</li> <li>b. support the provision of new community facilities and the retention and enhancement of existing community facilities; and</li> <li>c. ensure that the development involving the loss of a community facility would only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that the existing community use is no longer required, not viable, or proposals for its replacement are included in the application.</li> </ul>	None	LTC4 / LTC5 / LTC6	N	N
TC8	Visitor Attractions	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. promote tourism assets and encourage tourism development;</li> <li>b. identify specific areas of assets and future development;</li> <li>c. ensure that development that would affect an existing tourist attraction would not be permitted if it would be likely to detract from the function, appearance or setting of the attraction;</li> <li>d. ensure that development proposals for new tourism attractions / facilities be permitted provided that the proposals are appropriate in size, visually unobtrusive and would not lead to unsatisfactory traffic conditions or other nuisance; and</li> <li>e. seek to consider favourably tourism attractions associated with the Borough's waterfronts.</li> </ul>	None	S15 / LTC8 / LTC9	N	N
TC9	Evening Economy	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Manage the development of hot food takeaways and late night bars and pubs.</li> </ul>	None		N	N

**Question 9.5:**

*Are these the relevant Core Strategy policies in relation to Halton's Town, District and Local Centres? If not, please detail which policies should or should not be included and why.*

**Question 9.6:**

*Do you consider that the identified policies should be retained, deleted or replaced?*

**Question 9.7:**

*Are there any other policies in relation to Halton's Towns, District and Local Centres that you consider should be incorporated within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Question 9.8:**

*Is the scope of Policy TC1-TC9 appropriate, should they cover any other areas?*

## 10. Halton's Environment

### Spatial Portrait

- 10.1. Halton has a historic legacy of obsolete and poor quality land, housing, commercial buildings, physical infrastructure and contaminated land. Although the physical appearance of the Borough has improved considerably over recent years, through a number of regeneration schemes, challenges still remain.
- 10.2. Despite Halton's legacy, the Borough has a large number of environmental assets and designations. Perhaps the greatest of these being the Mersey Estuary with its surrounding saltmarsh and terrestrial open space. The Borough also has a tightly drawn Green Belt boundary, and substantial green infrastructure including parks, recreation grounds and public open spaces. In Runcorn the abundance of parkland and open space can be considered as one of the New Town's great successes, but also a challenge for the Council to maintain. The Borough's green infrastructure supports a wide network of biodiversity, serves as a recreation resource for the benefit of the health and well-being of residents and as a means of mitigation against the effects of climate change. The Borough boasts one Ramsar Site, one Special Protection Area (SPA), three Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), ten Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), 50 Local Wildlife Sites and 12 Open Spaces of Green Flag award standard. There are also areas of distinct landscape character within the Borough which have been identified through the Halton Landscape Character Assessment<sup>30</sup>.
- 10.3. Additionally, a substantial part of Halton's character and 'sense of place' is formed by the Borough's waterside environments along the Mersey Estuary, the Manchester Ship Canal, the Bridgewater Canal, St Helens Canal and the Weaver Navigation. Halton's waterways provide an attractive setting for waterside development, a recreational resource and help improve the image of the Borough.
- 10.4. Climate change is recognised as one of the most serious challenges facing the UK. Evidence shows that over the last century there has been an unprecedented rate of increase in global temperatures leading to climatic changes. Scientific consensus attributes this global warming to emissions of greenhouse gases, primarily carbon dioxide from combustion of fossil fuels for energy generation or transport. The impacts of climate change may be felt within the Borough through warmer summers and wetter winters and an increased frequency of severe weather events. These climatic shifts will have a pronounced effect on Halton's natural and built environments.
- 10.5. Extreme weather events may also increase the risk of coastal and estuarine flooding. Halton's estuarine location and the number of brooks which run into the Mersey

---

<sup>30</sup> TEP (2009) Halton Landscape Character Assessment

Estuary present a number of areas in the Borough that have been identified at risk from flooding.

- 10.6. The sustainable management of waste is also a major concern for Halton. European and national legislation is driving a change in the way we handle waste. Disposing the majority of our waste to landfill is no longer a viable long term option.
- 10.7. Halton is affected by a number of installations which have the potential to create a significant risk for Halton's communities in the event of a major incident. These include industries that store quantities of potentially dangerous chemicals such as chlorine at Ineos Chlor in Runcorn, pipelines that carry explosive gases or liquids and the approach to the runway of Liverpool John Lennon Airport. Flooding events, land contamination and pollution also present a major potential risk to Halton's communities.

### **Identified Issues and Challenges**

- 10.8. Climate change is generally regarded as being one of the most significant challenges for the world, and although its effects are difficult to predict for Halton it is likely to have an impact in the future that will need to be considered in the Local Plan.
- 10.9. Water pollution has been an issue in the Mersey Estuary since at least the 18th century, when the Mersey catchment became a prime location for industrial expansion, especially the textile industry although Halton's main contribution was the chemicals industry. The main current environmental pressures upon the Mersey Estuary SPA and Ramsar site are considered to be: disturbance of sediment; pollution via rivers and drains; pollution via commercial shipping; coastal squeeze; disturbance to birds; introduction of non-native species and the removal of species.
- 10.10. The Local Plan will need consider the potential for certain land uses (hazardous installations and Liverpool Airport) to create harm through accidents to people or the environment and endeavour to reduce the risks associated.
- 10.11. One of the key issues for Halton will be addressing the health and well-being of local residents and to contribute to its general improvement. This can be addressed in the Local Plan through increasing access to open space, green and blue infrastructure, the countryside and sport and recreational facilities.

***Question 10.1:***

***Do you agree, or disagree, that these are issues and challenges that should be addressed in relation to Halton's Environment in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

***Question 10.2:***

***Are there any other issues and challenges that should be considered in relation to Halton's Environment?***

### Relevant Core Strategy Policies

10.12. The relevant Core Strategy Policies are CS20 (Natural and Historic Environment), CS23 (Managing Pollution & Risk) and CS25 (Minerals). These policies are not currently proposed to be deleted however; they may be affected by minor consequential changes.

### Scope of Policies

Proposed scope of policies to be included in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan including Core Strategy / UDP policies to be reviewed or replaced.

HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
HE1	Natural Environment	The aim of this policy is to: a. Conserve and enhance the local character and distinctiveness of Halton; and b. Conserve and enhance biodiversity.	None	CS20	N	N
HE2	Nature Conservation	Aim of this policy would be to: a. consider development issues associated with the natural environment including Local Nature Reserves, Local Geological Sites, Local Wildlife Sites, Ancient Woodland, habitat networks / wildlife corridors and habitats and species identified in the BAP b. consider other development issues in the natural environment including the protection of ponds, hedgerows, trees and woodlands. c. Set out the mitigation hierarchy. d. Consider the ecological network within and across the Borough.	Designate sites of local importance including: • Nature Improvement Areas • Local Nature Reserves • Local Geological Sites • Local Wildlife Sites • Ancient Woodland • Habitats and species identified in the BAP	GE19 / GE20 / GE21 / GE22 / GE23 / GE24 / GE25 / GE26 / GE27	Y	N
HE3	Halton's Waterways	Aim of this policy would be to: a. identify the coastal change	None	GE29 / GE30/	N	N

HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
	and Waterfronts	<p>management areas and provide policy to reduce risk to these areas from inappropriate development</p> <p>b. explain how waterways and their banks provide established habitats with nature conservation value</p> <p>c. support proposals for recreation and tourism (where appropriate)</p> <p>d. expect development to respect the important amenity, landscape and ecological characteristics, important landscape and wildlife resources, attractive views and access points</p> <p>e. ensure that waterside development is not permitted if it would have an unacceptable effect on water quality or cause significant run-off</p> <p>f. seek opportunities for development to connect any identified habitats, species or features</p> <p>g. set out the need to consult (if appropriate) the owners of any waterways for any works that might affect the integrity of the waterway or linkages (for instance to towpaths)</p> <p>h. continue support for the Bridgewater Trust, including seeking contributions from canal side development.</p> <p>i. support the reinstatement of the Runcorn Locks (subject to not being detrimental to the safe operation of the Bridgewater Canal)</p>		LTC10		
HE4	Open Countryside	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <p>a. Ensure that any land designated as Open Countryside is appropriately protected</p>	Designation of Open Countryside	S23	Y	N



HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
HE5	Green Infrastructure	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identify in what instances appropriate compensatory / financial contributions would be sought with regard to green infrastructure</li> <li>require development, where appropriate, to include assessments for on-site ecology, connectivity of the site with the green infrastructure network and make provision for improvements where necessary both on-site and off-site</li> <li>ensure that where development is permitted, that it is of a scale, form, layout and design which respects the character of the Borough's green infrastructure network and does not lead to a loss in the overall amenity</li> <li>support cross boundary working to support the maintenance and development of wider green infrastructure networks</li> </ol>	Designation of Green Infrastructure Sites and Green and Blue Infrastructure Networks	GE5 / GE6 / GE7 / GE8 / GE10 / GE11 / GE12 / GE13 / GE15 / GE16	Y	N
HE6	Open Space and Outdoor Sports Provision	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>set out standards for open space and outdoor playing pitch, sport and recreation provision in the Borough, to help in assessing development proposals for sport and recreation facilities (link to policy H7);</li> <li>Define the extent of Open Spaces within the Borough; and</li> <li>Define Local Green Spaces.</li> </ol>	Designation of Local Green Space and Open Space	LTC4 / LTC5 / LTC6	N	N
HE7	Pollution and Nuisance	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ensure that development near to established sources is not permitted if it is likely that those existing sources of pollution will have an unacceptable effect on the proposed development</li> <li>ensure that development proposals would not be permitted if it is likely to have an unacceptable effect on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>air quality</li> <li>noise nuisance</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	None	PR1 / PR2 / PR3 / PR4 / PR5 / PR7 / PR8 / TP19 / GE14	N	N

HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>iii. odour nuisance</li> <li>iv. light pollution and nuisance</li> <li>v. water quality</li> </ul> <p>c. explain that 'unacceptable effects' include those which have an effect on: local amenity; public health; public safety; quality standards; investment confidence; visual obtrusion and risk to the natural environment</p> <p>d. require that any development which has the potential to pollute or cause nuisance to demonstrate that mitigation measures have been incorporated</p>				

HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
HE8	Contaminated Land	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>require development proposals on land which may be contaminated to be accompanied by a land investigation to establish the level of contamination</li> <li>require appropriate site remediation and aftercare measures where appropriate and if necessary include details of a programme of implementation</li> <li>encourage the adoption of sustainable remediation technologies</li> <li>ensure that Development is not permitted if it is likely to cause contamination of the soil or sub-soil</li> <li>consideration given to the impact of contamination on the wider environment including water courses, flora and fauna.</li> <li>explain that the requirement to undertake work associated with contaminated land will be controlled by either planning conditions or where necessary by planning obligations</li> <li>seek innovative methods to assist in enabling remediation and regeneration of contaminated sites to be economically viable.</li> </ol>	None	PR6 / PR14	N	N

HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
HE9	Major Accident Risks	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <p>a. build on the policy set out in Core Strategy by setting out the requirements for development affected by the following:</p> <p>i. Control of Major Accident Hazards (COMAH) Zones – Development should not impose significant restrictions in terms of off-site accidental risk assessment on surrounding land users. Potential use of HSE planning advise web application, HSE approach to planning advice for developments near hazardous installations</p> <p>ii. LJLA Public Safety Zone (PSZ) – Development should not increase the numbers of people living, working or congregating in the zone</p> <p>iii. LJLA Height Restriction Zone (HRZ) – Development should be below the specific height and not cause a hazard to air travellers</p> <p>b. Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) – Development should contribute to the reduction in air pollutants as specified by an AQMA</p>	<p>Designate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•COMAHs</li> <li>•LJLA PSZ</li> <li>•LJLA HRZ</li> </ul> <p>AQMA</p>	<p>CS23 / PR9 / PR10 / PR11 / PR12</p>	Y	N

HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
HE10	Water Management and Flood Risk	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. set out the criteria for development regarding flood risk</li> <li>b. identify land to be safeguarded from development that is required for current and future flood management (if necessary)</li> <li>c. ensure that development provides for appropriate sustainable drainage mechanisms, evidenced where appropriate by drainage strategies for development sites.</li> <li>d. Ensure development fully takes account of flood risk and climate change and incorporates adaptation measures where appropriate (see policy HE10)</li> <li>e. Ensure water resources are protected appropriately</li> <li>f. Ensure that development is served by adequate water services including supply and sewerage</li> </ul>	Designate Flood Risk Areas (if necessary)	PR15 / PR16	Y	Y
HE11	Minerals Allocations	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prioritise the use of recycled and secondary aggregates (f replacing instead of supplementing CS25)</li> <li>b. allocate areas of winnable mineral resources – Minerals Safeguarding Areas</li> </ul>	Minerals Allocation	CS25	Y	N

HALTON'S ENVIRONMENT						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
HE12	Minerals	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>set out the criteria for the potential extraction of minerals resources ensuring that minerals development does not have an unacceptable detrimental impact on the Borough's Green Belt, green infrastructure network, the natural environment, the historic environment, local amenity, the best and most versatile agricultural land, or the highway network. Development should also not cause unacceptable nuisance to surrounding uses</li> <li>set out the circumstances (where appropriate) for the prior extraction of minerals</li> <li>require minerals development to incorporate a restoration plan for the reclamation of the site to an appropriate after use, or to a state capable of beneficial after use within a suitable timeframe</li> </ol>	None	CS25 / MW1 / MW2 / MW4 / MW6	N	N

**Question 10.3:**

*Are these the relevant Core Strategy policies in relation to Halton's Environment? If not, please detail which policies should or should not be included and why.*

**Question 10.4:**

*Do you consider that the identified policies should be retained, deleted or replaced?*

**Question 10.5:**

*Are there any other policies in relation to Halton's Environment that you consider should be incorporated within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?*

**Question 10.6:**

*Is the scope of Policy HE1-HE12 appropriate, should they cover any other areas?*



## 11. Sustainable Development in Halton

### Spatial Portrait

- 11.1. The Borough also has a tightly drawn Green Belt boundary, with the total area of Green Belt land currently standing at around 2,500ha. The Green Belt covers approximately one third of the land area of the Borough and washes over the smaller settlements of Moore, Daresbury and Preston-on-the-Hill, with Hale Village being excluded from the Green Belt.
- 11.2. The deployment of renewable and low-carbon energy and the design and construction of future development has a central role in delivering sustainable growth, contributing to the mitigation and adaptation of climate change and ensuring energy security. Innovation in energy technologies is essential if the UK is to meet its challenging future climate change goal of an 80% reduction in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050 and 15% of the UK's energy from renewables by 2020.
- 11.3. Heritage assets are defined as those parts of the historic environment that have significance because of their historic, archaeological, architectural or artistic interest<sup>133</sup>. It is important to conserve and enhance these assets as they contribute to Halton's sense of identity.
- 11.4. Halton has 126 Listed Buildings, 2 of which are Grade 1 listed, 17 are Grade II\* and the remaining 107 are Grade II listed. There are also seven Scheduled Monuments including Duck Decoy, Halton Castle and Lovel's Hall. Of these designations, Daresbury Hall, a Grade II\* Listed Building, and the Undercroft of West Range (Norton Priory) and Halton Castle, both Scheduled Monuments, are considered to be 'at risk'<sup>134</sup> and require necessary maintenance. Conservation Areas, of which there are ten in Halton, are areas of special architectural or historic interest designated by the Council. Within a Conservation Area there is a statutory duty to pay 'special attention' to the desirability of preserving or enhancing its character or appearance.
- 11.5. Not all locally important features of local historic or architectural interest are listed or part of a Conservation Area. However, they can still provide a valuable contribution to the local historic environment and can make an important contribution to creating a sense of place and local identity. This could include buildings and other structures and features, archaeological remains, historic open spaces and the wider historic landscape or townscape.

### Identified Issues and Challenges

- 11.6. Once designated the Green Belt boundary is a permanent feature and should only be altered in exceptional circumstances following a full review. In reviewing the Green Belt boundary, regard should be had to the long term permanence of any new boundary, such that it can endure beyond the period of the Plan. The Delivery and Allocations



Plan will need to identify sufficient development land, including through Green Belt Release to provide for beyond the current plan period. With the devolution of Strategic Planning powers to the LCR Combined Authority (new Mayor) agreed in November 2015, the Delivery and Allocations Plan will need to be mindful of the emerging more structured, strategic, approach to land requirements and Green Belt across the City Region.

- 11.7. One of the challenges for this Local Plan will be to alter the Green Belt boundary to provide the development land needed to provide sufficient housing to meet the housing requirement and to ensure that sufficient appropriate Safeguarded Land is provided. The Safeguarded Land is not proposed for development in this Plan but may be required post 2037 if a future review of the Plan identifies further needs for development.
- 11.8. The Local Plan must also set out a broad approach towards meeting the objectives of the Green Belt. Protection of the Green Belt should not just be a passive policy; it should also have series of positive objectives as set down in national policy including creating opportunities to secure access to the countryside, to provide opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation, securing nature conservation interest and retaining land in agricultural, forestry and related uses.
- 11.9. The Local Plan will need to ensure that Halton's identity and local distinctiveness is maintained, whilst also seeking to improve the appearance of the built development in areas where it is required.
- 11.10. The challenge for the Local Plan will be to encourage development that achieves high standards of sustainable design and construction, which incorporates renewable and low carbon technology where appropriate and helps to lead to a reduction in carbon emissions.
- 11.11. One of the challenges for the Local Plan will be to ensure that development utilises resources sustainably.
- 11.12. Local Plan will expect development to put in place mitigation and adaptation measures to deal with the threat of climate change;
- 11.13. Halton's Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas and other heritage assets are an irreplaceable resource within the Borough. One of the challenges for the Local Plan will be to make sure that wherever possible these assets are retained and that any changes made to them, or their setting, are sympathetic and that Halton retains its unique identity.

***Question 11.1:***

***Do you agree, or disagree, that these are issues and challenges that should be addressed in***

***relation to Sustainable Development in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

***Question 11.2:***

***Are there any other issues and challenges that should be considered in relation to Sustainable Development in Halton?***

**Relevant Core Strategy Policies**

11.14. The relevant Core Strategy Policies are CS6 (Green Belt), CS19 (Sustainable Development & Climate Change) and CS20 (Natural and Historic Environment). These policies are not currently proposed to be deleted however; they may be affected by minor consequential changes.

**Scope of Policies**

Proposed scope of policies to be included in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan including Core Strategy / UDP policies to be reviewed or replaced.

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN HALTON POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
SD 1	Green Belt Release Allocations *	*Will be dependent on the outcome of the Green Belt Study a. recognise the Council's commitments to the emerging LCR (Devolution) agenda	Designate extent of the Green Belt	N/A	Y	N
SD 2	Control of Development in the Green Belt	Aim of this policy would be to: b. identify what is considered appropriate development in Halton's Green Belt; c. identify the local circumstances for the construction of new buildings and changes of use in the Green Belt; d. ensure that extensions, alterations and replacement dwellings will only be permitted subject to scale, character and appearance; and e. highlight local circumstances for limited infilling.	Designate extent of the Green Belt	CS6 / GE1 / GE2 / GE3 / GE4	Y	N

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN HALTON POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
SD 3	Safeguarded Land	Aim of this policy would be to: a. ensure that an appropriate level of land is safeguarded for future needs; and b. identify the approach to applications for development on safeguarded land.	Designate Safeguarded Land	CS6	N	N
SD 4	Design of Development	Aim of this policy would be to: a. ensure that development has regard to: local character, frontages, scale, height, massing, proportion, form, sustainable development, adaptability, layout, access, boundary walls and fences, public realm, amenity, links to Green and Blue Infrastructure, climate change, low carbon, use of renewables detailing and materials	None	CS19 / BE1 / BE2 / BE18 / BE19 / BE20 / BE22	N	N
SD 5	Amenity	Aim of this policy would be to: a. retain character of existing properties and local area; b. preserve amenity of existing area; c. ensure that adequate private garden space is provided; d. ensure that appropriate external storage space is provided, in particular for waste and recycling facilities; e. maintain safe highway conditions for pedestrians, cyclists and motor vehicles; f. provide a high standard of amenity and living conditions for future occupiers; g. Support retrofitting to existing stock to improve energy efficiency / sustainability	None	H6 / H7	N	N

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN HALTON POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h. prevent unreasonably restricting the continued operation of established authorised uses and activities on adjacent sites;</li> <li>i. support redevelopment of residential areas where it would improve amenity, quality and the local environment; and support development in identified regeneration areas which provides for the improvement of the housing stock.</li> </ul>				
SD 6	Environmental Improvement Areas	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensure that development has regard to the need to raise environmental standards within this area.</li> </ul>	Environmental Improvement Areas	BE3	Y	N
SD 7	Trees and Landscaping	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Protect woodlands, trees and hedgerows</li> <li>b. Conserve the local landscape</li> <li>c. Ensure development incorporates appropriate hard and soft landscaping</li> </ul>	Landscape Value Areas		N	N
SD 8	Temporary Buildings	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. ensure that proposals for temporary buildings do not prejudice the long term after-use of the site</li> <li>d. require proposals for temporary buildings to be for a specified period</li> </ul>	None	BE23	N	N

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN HALTON POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
SD 9	Renewable and Low Carbon Energy	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. ensure renewable and low carbon energy proposals are of the appropriate scale and design</li> <li>b. seek Energy Statements as part of the Design and Access Statement to demonstrate how the energy hierarchy has been achieved (subject to exclusions)</li> <li>c. highlight that opportunities for Energy Priority Zones in the Key Areas of Change will be supported where development can draw its energy from decentralised, renewable or low carbon energy</li> <li>d. require developments in Energy Priority Zones to connect to District Heating networks where it is feasible and viable to do so</li> <li>e. ensure that proposals for renewable and low carbon energy generation includes a landscape and visual assessment</li> <li>b. support the sustainable retrofitting of existing development</li> </ul>	Potential Energy Priority Zone	MW18	Y	N
SD 10	Historic Environment	<p>The aim of this policy is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conserve and enhance the local character and distinctiveness of Halton;</li> <li>f. Provide a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment.</li> </ul>	None	CS20	N	N

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT IN HALTON POLICIES						
Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map	Viability Cost
SD11	Heritage Assets and the Historic Environment	<p>Aim of this policy would be to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>support proposals that help preserve or enhance heritage assets and their settings</li> <li>consider the development of listed buildings including demolition, change of use, alterations and additions</li> <li>consider development within Conservation Areas including requesting Conservation Area Appraisals to be undertaken (where appropriate) to help increase understanding and respect the significance, special character, context, appearance and historical importance</li> <li>consider other development issues associated with the historic environment including those related to Areas of Archaeological Interest and Scheduled Monuments</li> </ol> <p>Consider locally significant buildings (those that have been identified on the Local List – these are assets which have been jointly identified by local residents and the Council as a valued and distinctive element of the local historic environment)</p>	<p>Designate Borough's heritage assets including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Listed Buildings</li> <li>Conservation Areas</li> <li>Areas of Archaeological Interest</li> <li>Scheduled Monuments</li> </ul>	<p>BE4 / BE5 / BE6 / BE7 / BE8 / BE9 / BE10 / BE11 / BE12 / BE13 / BE15</p>	Y	N

**Question 11.3:**

*Are these the relevant Core Strategy policies in relation to Sustainable Development? If not, please detail which policies should or should not be included and why.*

**Question 11.4:**

*Do you consider that the identified policies should be retained, deleted or replaced?*

***Question 11.5:***

***Are there any other policies in relation to Sustainable Development that you consider should be incorporated within the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

***Question 11.6:***

***Is the scope of Policy SD1-SD10 appropriate, should they cover any other areas?***

## 12. Key Areas of Change Policies

- 12.1. The four Key Areas of Change are identified in Policy CS1 of the Halton Core Strategy Local Plan, the policy states that the strategy will largely be realised by the delivery of these Key Areas of Change. The four identified areas are:
- 3MG, (Ditton) in Widnes;
  - South Widnes;
  - West Runcorn; and
  - East Runcorn.
- 12.2. These key areas are seen as fundamental to the longer term development of the Borough and in most cases represent existing areas where impetus for change already exists, through priority projects and, or, support from the development industry.

### 3MG

- 12.3. The existing strategic rail freight interchange in Ditton, Widnes known as **3MG** (Mersey Multimodal Gateway) has been operational since 2006, and is well located in relation to the strategic road network, West Coast Main Line (WCML) rail access, the Port of Liverpool, and the expanding cargo facility at Liverpool John Lennon Airport.
- 12.4. Whilst part of the site is already well established as an operational freight facility, there remains significant development potential to the west of the existing rail freight facility where there is scope for similar employment uses. Support for the development and expansion of intermodal freight facilities such as 3MG reflects national and regional priorities to facilitate a shift in the movement of freight from road based transportation to sustainable modes.

### South Widnes

- 12.5. South Widnes includes the distinct sub-areas of Widnes Town Centre, Widnes Waterfront and West Bank. Each of the sub-areas provides a different but complementary role for Widnes and the wider Borough: Widnes Town Centre is the main retail core for the Borough providing a range of retail and leisure opportunities; Widnes Waterfront has historically and continues to provide a core employment area for the town and the wider sub-region; and, West Bank which consists of a residential community to the south with employment and industrial uses to the north. It is the integration of these three sub-areas which will be key in providing a sustainable mixed use area for the benefit of Halton's residents, businesses and visitors.
- 12.6. The area exhibits a number of issues within each sub-area and across the entire Key Area of Change, key amongst these are a physical and functional severance between different land uses, lack of connectivity between the different sub-areas, and, contamination issues, particularly along the waterfront, due to past chemical and industrial uses. The Key Area of Change, however, benefits from a prominent waterfront location, excellent regional and sub-regional transport links and a range of existing employment, retail and environmental assets. There is now a need to integrate



and unify South Widnes, concentrating on linkages and connections and complementary uses in order to provide for a sustainable mixed use area for the benefit of Halton's residents, businesses and visitors.

### West Runcorn

- 12.7. West Runcorn includes the retail and leisure area of Runcorn Old Town, Runcorn Waterfront and the Mersey Gateway Port.
- 12.8. These areas offer the opportunity to create a viable town centre, with better linkages between the waterfront area, the retail centre and the train station. An improved port and docks area offering opportunities to strengthen commercial development in the area and improve the road, rail, inland waterways and sea freight logistics.

### East Runcorn

- 12.9. This Key Area of Change lies to the east of Runcorn and is currently a mixture of developed land interspersed by agricultural land. The undeveloped remainder of the Sandymoor area, along with land to the west of Daresbury village, represents some of the remaining major greenfield sites in Halton outside of the Green Belt. The area is dissected by the Bridgewater Canal which splits into two arms at the south of the area and also two railway lines; the West Coast Main Line and the Chester-Manchester line.
- 12.10. At East Runcorn, the opportunity exists to create a new community for Halton which will encompass a diverse mix of uses and continue the development of Runcorn in line with the long term vision for the Borough.

Policy No.	Policy Title	Policy Outline	Designation Required	Core Strategy / UDP Policies to be Reviewed / Replaced	Policies Map
KA1	3MG	The policy would: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>include site specific policies</li> <li>include an illustrative layout</li> </ul>	Designate extent of Key Area of Change and Allocate uses within them.	CS8	Y
KA2	South Widnes	The policy would: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>include site specific policies</li> <li>include an illustrative layout</li> </ul>		CS9 / RG1 / RG2 / RG3	Y
KA3	West Runcorn	The policy would: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>include site specific policies</li> <li>include an illustrative layout</li> </ul>		CS10 / RG4	Y
KA4	East Runcorn	The policy would: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>include site specific policies</li> <li>include an illustrative layout</li> </ul>		CS11	Y

***Question 12.1:***

***Are these the appropriate Key Area of Change policies and principles?***

***Question 12.2:***

***Are there any additional Key Area of Change policies or principles that should be included in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan?***

***Question 12.3:***

***Do you have any other comments relating to the policy outline?***

## 13. Site Allocations

### Site Allocations

13.1. Site Allocations will be referred to by a specific policy (highlighted in blue in the table). The policy will list the allocations for development and the expected capacity of the site, site reference numbers will be provided which will link to the Site Allocations Section of the Local Plan. Site specific allocations will be set out using the following sub-headings (an example is included at Appendix F):

- **Red Line Boundary**  
For each site a red line boundary will be provided showing the extent of the site to be allocated.
- **Site Description**  
This will provide a description of the site, its surrounds and its history. It is intended to provide a brief context for the site and its allocation.
- **Proposed Development and Indicative development capacities**  
It is important to assess the extent to which the allocated sites will contribute to the housing, employment, retail and leisure development identified in the Core Strategy. Therefore, within each Site Allocation estimated totals are set out for the number of residential units, hectares of employment or square metres of retail and leisure that the site may contribute.
- **Principles of Development**  
Each allocation will include the principles for the future development or use of sites to which any future planning applications will need to pay regard. It is not however, the function of this document to set out overly detailed prescriptions.

When a planning application is submitted this will contain detailed proposals about the development. A process of consultation will take place before and/or during the submission and assessment of an application.

- **Phasing**  
For each site a broad timescale for when the site is likely to come forward for development will be indicated. This will be based on:
  - whether the scheme currently has planning permission;
  - engagement with landowners / developers about the sites in the preparation of the document, or through the planning application or pre-application process; and
  - the size and complexity of the scheme – large schemes in fragmented ownership, with complex site constraints will normally take longer to bring forward due to the greater number of issues that need to be addressed.

Based on these factors an assumption has been made as to when development is likely to take place.

- **Infrastructure Implications**

New development will place pressure on local infrastructure such as transport, parks, utilities, health and education services. So it is important to ensure that there is sufficient infrastructure to meet the needs of existing and future populations. There may be site specific infrastructure that needs to be assessed and/or addressed before development can go ahead. Where this is already known, this is set out in this Site Allocations and in the latest update of the Infrastructure Plan.

- **Relevant Core Strategy Policies**

It is important to assess the extent to which the allocated sites identified in the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will contribute to the housing, employment, retail and leisure development identified in the Core Strategy and which policies will be relevant in terms of the development principles and requirements.

- **Justification**

This will provide an explanation and justification for the inclusion of the site, the proposed development, the infrastructure implications, the principles of development and the proposed phasing.

- 13.2. The potential Site Allocations will be identified following a Site Assessment exercise. It is proposed that the assessment comprises a number of criteria chosen to ensure that consistent information is considered for each site before a site selection process is undertaken. Information for the assessment will come from a variety of sources, mainly but not exclusively, held within the Council. It is considered that such an approach is in line with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) which states that Local Plans should be based upon a robust, up-to-date and adequate evidence base.
- 13.3. The identification of any site does not necessarily mean that it will be allocated for development in the Local Plan. either as a whole or in part.
- 13.4. The choice of Strategy for Halton will influence the distribution of development and also the number of sites that need to be identified in each part of the Borough.

***Question 13.1:***

***Do you think the suggested presentation of the Site Allocations is appropriate?***

***Question 13.2:***

***Are you aware of any land or buildings that should be considered for allocation in the***

*Delivery and Allocations Local Plan, including alternate uses for existing allocations? If yes, please provide details.*

## 14. Next Steps

### This Consultation

- 14.1. This document has outlined how we intend to undertake the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. Within the document are a number of questions that the Council would like you to consider when providing your consultation responses.
- 14.2. You are invited to comment on the proposed scope of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and the content of this document. You are also invited to draw the Council's attention to any matters which have not been identified, but you think should be, and explain to us why you think they should be included in this Plan review. You know your local area really well and the Council want to work with you to prepare a plan which reflects the changes that local communities want to see in their area.
- 14.3. The consultation period for this Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Scoping Document runs from: **xxx to xxx**. Only comments received during the consultation period will be considered. The Council asks that consultation responses are made online where possible (at [www.halton.gov.uk/DALP](http://www.halton.gov.uk/DALP)), to save time, paper and money. Paper copies of the comments form can be found at the locations identified below or can be downloaded from the website and will of course be considered alongside the electronic submissions.
- 14.4. You will find a copy of each of the relevant the documents online at [www.halton.gov.uk/DALP](http://www.halton.gov.uk/DALP) or you can view a paper copy at the Halton Direct Links (HDLs) at Halton Lea, Runcorn; Brook Street, Widnes; and Granville Street, Runcorn or at the Libraries at Runcorn Shopping Centre (formerly known as Halton Lea), Runcorn; Granville Street, Runcorn; Kingsway, Widnes and Ditton, Widnes.

### Next Steps

- 14.5. Following the receipt of the consultation comments, the Council will review the comments and make modifications to the scope of the document as necessary. This will then feed into the production of the pre-submission draft of the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan.
- 14.6. During this time the Council will also continue to collect and analyse evidence to support the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan.
- 14.7. Supporting documentation will also be prepared and updated as part of the iterative process of preparing the Local Plan.

## 15. Glossary

Affordable Housing		Social rented, affordable rented and intermediate housing, provided to eligible households whose needs are not met by the market. Eligibility is determined with regard to local incomes and local house prices. Affordable housing should include provisions to remain at an affordable price for future eligible households or for the subsidy to be recycled for alternative affordable housing provision.
Affordable Rented Housing		Affordable rented housing is let by local authorities or private registered providers of social housing to households who are eligible for social rented housing. Affordable Rent is subject to rent controls that require a rent of no more than 80% of the local market rent (including service charges, where applicable).
Aggregate		Materials used for construction purposes such as sand, gravel, crushed rock and other bulk material.
Air Quality Management Area	AQMA	An area designated by the local authority because they are not likely to achieve national air quality objectives by the relevant deadlines.
Allocation		The land use assigned to a parcel of land as proposed in a statutory Local Plan.
Amenity		A positive element or elements that contribute to the overall character or enjoyment of an area. For example, open land, trees, historic buildings and the inter-relationship between them, or less tangible factors such as tranquillity.
Ancient woodland		An area that has been wooded continuously since at least 1600 AD.
Authority Monitoring Report	AMR	A publication that assesses the Council's progress in preparing local plan documents monitors their performance in terms of various indicators and the success of its planning policies in achieving their aims.
Best and Most Versatile Agriculture Land	BMV	Land in grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification.
Biodiversity		The whole variety of life, including genetic, species and ecosystem variations.

Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method	BREEAM	BREEAM is a nationally and internationally recognised environmental assessment method and rating system for non-domestic buildings. It was first launched in 1990 and sets the standard for best practise in sustainable building design, construction and operation and is a recognised measure of a building's environmental performance.
Brownfield Land		<p>Land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including the curtilage of the developed land (although it should not be assumed that the whole of the curtilage should be developed) and any associated fixed surface infrastructure.</p> <p>This excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land that is or has been occupied by agricultural or forestry buildings;</li> <li>• Land that has been developed for minerals extraction or waste disposal by landfill purposes where provision for restoration has been made through development control procedures;</li> <li>• Land in built-up areas such as private residential gardens, parks, recreation grounds and allotments; and</li> <li>• Land that was previously-developed but where the remains of the permanent structure or fixed surface structure have blended into the landscape in the process of time.</li> </ul>
Climate Change		This is a change in the average weather experienced over a long period, including temperature, wind and rainfall patterns. There is strong scientific consensus that human activity is changing the world's climate and that man-made emissions are its main cause. In the UK, we are likely to see more extreme weather events, including hotter and drier summers, flooding and rising sea-levels increasing the risk of coastal erosion.
Climate Change Adaptations		Adjustments to natural or human systems in response to actual or expected climatic factors or their effects, including from changes in rainfall and rising temperatures, which moderate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities.
Climate change mitigation:		Action to reduce the impact of human activity on the climate system, primarily through reducing greenhouse gas emissions.



Code for Sustainable Homes		The Code is the national standard for the sustainable design and construction of new homes. The Code aims to reduce our carbon emissions and create homes that are more sustainable.
Community Facilities		The term community facilities is wide-ranging and can include community centres and childcare facilities, cultural centres and venues, places of worship, education establishments and training centres, health and social care facilities, sport and recreation facilities and civic and administrative facilities. It may also include other uses whose primary function is commercial but perform a social or community role i.e. sport, recreational and leisure facilities including local pubs.
Community Infrastructure Levy	CIL	A levy allowing the Council to raise funds from owners or developers of land undertaking new building projects in the Borough.
Community Infrastructure		The basic facilities, services and installations needed for the functioning of a community or society. It includes community buildings and halls, leisure facilities, cultural facilities, education services, healthcare facilities and renewable energy installations.
Conservation		The process of maintaining and managing change to a heritage asset in a way that sustains and, where appropriate, enhances its significance.
Conservation Area		An area designated by a Local Planning Authority for preservation and enhancement due to the special architectural or historic interest of its buildings and their settings.
Convenience Goods		Goods which the customer normally buys frequently, of necessity and with minimum effort including food, confectionary, tobacco and newspapers.
Core Strategy		The main Local Plan document that sets out the long-term spatial vision for the Borough, the spatial objectives and strategic policies to deliver that vision, having regard to the Sustainable Community Strategy.
Design Code		A set of written and graphical rules that set the parameters for the detailed design of a significant new development. These can be required at outline or detailed stage
Design Review		Assessment of design proposals by a nominated panel, the recommendations of which would be a material

	consideration in determining the application
Designated Heritage Asset	A World Heritage Site, Scheduled Monument, Listed Building, Protected Wreck Site, Registered Park and Garden, Registered Battlefield or Conservation Area designated under the relevant legislation.
Development	Defined under the 1990 Town and Country Planning Act as "the carrying out of building, engineering, mining or other operation in, on, over or under land, or the making of any material change in the use of any building or other land." Most forms of development require planning permission.
Development Plan	This includes adopted Local Plans and Neighbourhood Plans and is defined in section 38 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.
District Centre	A District Centre can be described as a large group of shops, together with appropriate supporting non-retail facilities and services, which collectively form a coherent shopping centre.
Examination	This is essentially a public inquiry conducted by an independent inspector to test the soundness of the documents produced as part of the Local Plan to decide if they are legally compliant and 'sound'.
Economic Development	Development, including those within the B Use Classes, public and community uses and main town centre uses (but excluding housing development).
Ecological Networks	These link sites of biodiversity importance.
Edge of Centre	For retail purposes, a location that is well connected and up to 300 metres of the primary shopping area. For all other main town centre uses, a location within 300 metres of a town centre boundary. For office development, this includes locations outside the town centre but within 500 metres of a public transport interchange. In determining whether a site falls within the definition of edge of centre, account should be taken of local circumstances.
Employment Land	Land identified for business, general industrial, and storage and distribution development as defined by Classes B1, B2 and B8 of the Town and Country

		Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987. It does not include land for retail development or 'owner specific' land.
Environmental Impact Assessment	EIA	A procedure to be followed for certain types of project to ensure that decisions are made in full knowledge of any likely significant effects on the environment.
European Site		This includes candidate Special Areas of Conservation, Sites of Community Importance, Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas, and is defined in Regulation 8 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010.
Green Belt		<p>A designation for land around certain cities and large built-up areas, which aims to keep this land permanently open or largely undeveloped.</p> <p>The purposes of the Green Belt are to: check the unrestricted sprawl of large built up areas; to prevent neighbouring towns from merging into one another; safeguard the countryside from encroachment; preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and assist urban regeneration by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land. Green Belts are defined in a Local Planning Authority's Development Plan.</p>
Greenfield Land		Land which has not been previously developed, or which has now returned to its natural state. This includes playing fields and residential gardens.
Green Infrastructure	GI	A network of multi-functional green space, urban and rural, which is capable of delivering a wide range of environmental and quality of life benefits for local communities.
Habitats Directive		European Directive to conserve natural habitats and wild flora and fauna.
Health and Well-being		A definition of the general condition of a person in terms of mind, body and spirit.
Heritage Assets		A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. Heritage asset includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing).
Historic		All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time,

Environment	including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora.
Impact Assessment	Assessment of the impact of a proposal on town centre vitality and viability, including local consumer choice and trade in the town centre and wider area.
Inclusive Design	Designing the built environment, including buildings and their surrounding spaces, to ensure that they can be accessed and used by everyone.
Infrastructure	Basic services necessary for development to take place, for example, roads, electricity, sewerage, water, education and health facilities.
Infrastructure Plan	The Infrastructure Plan is a supporting document to the Local Plan. Its purpose is to provide background evidence regarding the physical and social infrastructure likely to be needed to support identified development in the Borough over the plan period. It sets out a baseline assessment of existing infrastructure provision and provides an indication of the existing capacity and shortfalls of all types of infrastructure. The document will be updated and monitored regularly and will assist in future delivery of infrastructure requirements. The Infrastructure Plan relies on the input of infrastructure partners and stakeholders and is therefore only as accurate as the plans of our partners.
Infill	The development of a relatively small gap between existing buildings.
Intermediate Housing	Intermediate housing is homes for sale and rent provided at a cost above social rent, but below market levels subject to the criteria in the Affordable Housing definition above. These can include shared equity (shared ownership and equity loans), other low cost homes for sale and intermediate rent, but not affordable rented housing.
Listed Building	A building of special architectural or historic interest. Listed buildings are graded I, II* or II with grade I being the highest. Listing includes the interior as well as the exterior of the building, and includes any buildings or permanent structures within its curtilage which have formed part of the land since before 1 July 1948. English Heritage is responsible for designating buildings for

		listing in England.
Local Centre		A Local Centre offers a smaller range of facilities than those present in a District Centre. Nonetheless they play an equally important role in meeting the day-to-day shopping needs for the community, particularly the less mobile and elderly. Local Centres appear in a variety of forms, from single linear streets and parades of shops through to more sprawling and/or scattered layouts. They typically feature a newsagent and/or small convenience store, along with various other small shops of a local nature, e.g. a hairdresser.
Local Enterprise Partnership	LEP	A body, designated by the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government, established for the purpose of creating or improving the conditions for economic growth in an area.
Local Nature Partnership	LNP	A body, designated by the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, established for the purpose of protecting and improving the natural environment in an area and the benefits derived from it.
Local Plan		The plan for the future development of the local area, drawn up by the local planning authority in consultation with the community. In law this is described as the development plan documents adopted under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. Current core strategies or other planning policies, which under the regulations would be considered to be development plan documents, form part of the Local Plan. The term includes old policies which have been saved under the 2004 Act.
Local Transport Plan		Local Transport Plans are strategic documents which set out the local transport priorities in the long term.
Major Development		Major development is defined as: Residential developments of 10 or more dwellings or a site area of more than 0.5ha; Retail, commercial or industrial or other developments with a floor space of more than 1,000 square metres or a site area of more than 1ha.
Main town centre uses		Retail development (including warehouse clubs and factory outlet centres); leisure, entertainment facilities the more intensive sport and recreation uses (including cinemas, restaurants, drive-through restaurants, bars and pubs, night-clubs, casinos, health and fitness centres,

indoor bowling centres, and bingo halls); offices; and arts, culture and tourism development (including theatres, museums, galleries and concert halls, hotels and conference facilities).

Major Hazards		Major hazard installations and pipelines, licensed explosive sites and nuclear installations, around which Health and Safety Executive (and Office for Nuclear Regulation) consultation distances to mitigate the consequences to public safety of major accidents may apply.
Master planning		An activity to create a 2 or 3 dimensional image of a development to help articulate the design vision for a site. Often these are illustrative rather than detailed.
Mixed Use Development		This is a development that includes a mix of uses this could be a mix of retail, leisure, residential or employment. It does not have to include all of these uses.
Nature Improvement Areas	NIA	Inter-connected networks of wildlife habitats intended to re-establish thriving wildlife populations and help species respond to the challenges of climate change.
Neighbourhood Plans		A plan prepared by a Parish Council or Neighbourhood Forum for a particular neighbourhood area (made under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004).
Non-designated heritage assets		Locally important heritage assets identified by the Local Planning Authority, where there is often a strong local affinity or association: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Areas of Local Archaeological Interest (including the Areas of Archaeological Potential and Sites of Archaeological Importance identified in Local Plans)</li> <li>• Buildings of local architectural or historic interest (Local List)</li> <li>• Locally important built assets not on the Local List</li> <li>• Locally significant historic parks and gardens</li> <li>• Other locally important historic landscapes</li> </ul>
Open Countryside		The open countryside is defined as the area outside the settlement boundaries Runcorn, Widnes and Hale and not designated as Green Belt or Safeguarded land.
Open Space		All open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.

Original Building		A building as it existed on 1 July 1948 or, if constructed after 1 July 1948, as it was built originally.
Outdoor Sports Facilities		Sports facilities with natural or artificial surfaces (and either publicly or privately owned) – including tennis courts, bowling greens, sports pitches, golf courses, athletics tracks, school and other institutional playing fields and other outdoor sports areas – these facilities may have ancillary infrastructure such as changing accommodation or pavilions.
Previously Developed Land	PDL	<p>Land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including the curtilage of the developed land (although it should not be assumed that the whole of the curtilage should be developed) and any associated fixed surface infrastructure.</p> <p>This excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• land that is or has been occupied by agricultural or forestry buildings;</li> <li>• land that has been developed for minerals extraction or waste disposal by landfill purposes where provision for restoration has been made through development control procedures;</li> <li>• land in built-up areas such as private residential gardens, parks, recreation grounds and allotments; and</li> <li>• Land that was previously-developed but where the remains of the permanent structure or fixed surface structure have blended into the landscape in the process of time.</li> </ul>
Primary Shopping Area		Defined area where retail development is concentrated (generally comprising the primary and those secondary frontages which are adjoining and closely related to the primary shopping frontage).
Primary Frontage		Primary frontages are likely to include a high proportion of retail uses which may include food, drinks, clothing and household goods.
Priority habitats and species		Species and Habitats of Principle Importance included in the England Biodiversity List published by the Secretary of State under section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006.
Policies Map		A map on an Ordnance Survey base, illustrating the policies and proposals of a local plan and defining sites

for particular developments or land uses and the areas to which specified development management policies will be applied.

Pollution	Anything that affects the quality of land, air, water or soils, which might lead to an adverse impact on human health, the natural environment or general amenity. Pollution can arise from a range of emissions, including smoke, fumes, gases, dust, steam, odour, noise and light.
Ramsar Sites	Wetlands of international importance, designated under the 1971 Ramsar Convention.
Renewable and low carbon energy	Includes energy for heating and cooling as well as generating electricity. Renewable energy covers those energy flows that occur naturally and repeatedly in the environment – from the wind, the fall of water, the movement of the oceans, from the sun and also from biomass and deep geothermal heat. Low carbon technologies are those that can help reduce emissions (compared to conventional use of fossil fuels).
Residential Amenity	The quality of the living environment for occupants of a dwelling house, including its associated external spaces.
Safeguarded Land	Safeguarded Land is land between the urban area and the Green Belt. It ensures the protection of Green Belt within the longer time-scale by reserving land which may be required to meet longer-term development needs without the need to alter Green Belt boundaries.
Secondary Frontage	Secondary frontages provide greater opportunities for a diversity of uses such as restaurants, cinemas and businesses.
Section 106 Agreements	Section 106 (S106) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 allows a local planning authority to enter into a legally-binding agreement or planning obligation with a landowner in association with the granting of planning permission. The obligation is termed a Section 106 Agreement and is a way of delivering or addressing matters that are necessary to make a development acceptable in planning terms.
Self-Build	The definition of self-build includes housing built by individuals or groups of individuals for their own use, either by building the homes themselves or working with builders.



Sense of Place		Distinctive qualities in a new development that captures and build upon the existing qualities of the surrounding area, or which define a new, distinctive townscape character.
Setting		The area surrounding a place, a building or feature that contributes to its appreciation/enjoyment.
Setting of a Heritage Assets		<p>The surroundings in which an asset is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve.</p> <p>Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral.</p>
Significance		<p>The value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. That interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic.</p> <p>Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting.</p>
Sites of Special Scientific Interest	SSSI	Sites designated by Natural England under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981.
Special Protection Areas	SPAs	Areas which have been identified as being of international importance for the breeding, feeding, wintering or the migration of rare and vulnerable species of birds found within European Union countries. They are European designated sites, classified under the Birds Directive.
Social Rented Housing		Social rented housing is owned by local authorities and private registered providers (as defined in section 80 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008), for which guideline target rents are determined through the national rent regime. It may also be owned by other persons and provided under equivalent rental arrangements to the above, as agreed with the local authority or with the Homes and Communities Agency.
Soundness		Soundness means founded on a robust and credible evidence base. For a Local Plan to be sound it must be positively prepared (to meet development needs) justified, effective deliverable) and consistent with national policy.
Strategic Environmental Assessment	SEA	A procedure (set out in the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004) which requires the formal environmental assessment of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects

		on the environment.
Strategic Flood Risk Assessment	SFRA	A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment is a study carried out by one or more local planning authorities to assess the risk to an area from flooding from all sources, now and in the future, taking account of the impacts of climate change, and to assess the impact that land use changes and development in the area will have on flood risk.
Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment	SHLAA	This examines the availability of land in the Borough for residential use and forms part of the Local Plan Evidence Base. It does not allocate sites for housing.
Strategic Housing Market Assessment	SHMA	Strategic Housing Market Assessments are a requirement under national planning policy, and are a key part of the evidence base required to ensure the delivery of housing that meets the needs of communities now and in years to come. They provide a comprehensive survey of housing, including the housing market and local housing needs requirements across all tenures and for a range of client groups.
Supplementary Planning Document	SPD	Documents which add further detail to the policies in the Local Plan. They can be used to provide further guidance for development on specific sites, or on particular issues, such as design.  Supplementary planning documents are capable of being a material consideration in planning decisions but are not part of the development plan.
Sustainability Appraisal	SA	An appraisal of the economic, environmental and social effects of a plan from the outset of the preparation process to allow decisions to be made that accord with sustainable development.
Sustainable Development		A widely used definition drawn up by the World Commission on Environment and Development in 1987: "Development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs."  The Government has set out four aims for sustainable development in its strategy 'A Better Quality of Life, a Strategy for Sustainable Development in the UK'. The four aims, to be achieved simultaneously are: Social progress that recognises the needs of everyone; Effective protection of the environment; Prudent use of natural resources; and

		Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment.
Sustainable Drainage Systems	SuDS	An approach to managing rainfall in development that replicates natural drainage, managing it close to where it falls, maximising infiltration and minimising surface run-off.
Town Centre		Area defined on the local authority's proposal map, including the primary shopping area and areas predominantly occupied by main town centre uses within or adjacent to the primary shopping area. References to town centres or centres apply to city centres, town centres, district centres and local centres but exclude small parades of shops of purely neighbourhood significance. Unless they are identified as centres in Local Plans, existing out-of-centre developments, comprising or including main town centre uses, do not constitute town centres.
Transport Assessment		A comprehensive and systematic process that sets out transport issues relating to a proposed development. It identifies what measures will be required to improve accessibility and safety for all modes of travel, particularly for alternatives to the car such as walking, cycling and public transport and what measures will need to be taken to deal with the anticipated transport impacts of the development.
Transport statement		A simplified version of a transport assessment where it is agreed the transport issues arising out of development proposals are limited and a full transport assessment is not required.
Tree Preservation Order	TPO	A mechanism for securing the preservation of single or groups of trees of acknowledged amenity value. A tree subject to a Tree Preservation Order may not normally be topped, lopped or felled without the consent of the Local Planning Authority.
Use Classes Order		The different land uses are: A1 – Shops C1 - Hotels A2 – Financial and Professional Services C2 - Residential Institutions A3 -- Restaurants and Cafes C2A - Secure Residential Institutions

A4 – Driving Establishments C3 - Dwellings  
 A5 -- Hot Food Takeaways C4 - Houses in Multiple Occupation  
 B1 -- Business D1 - Non Residential Institutions  
 B2 – General Industrial D2 - Assembly and Leisure  
 B8 – Storage and Distribution Sui Generis – a use which is not included in one of the above definitions

Viability  
 Assessment

A report, including a financial appraisal, to establish the profit or loss arising from a proposed development. It will usually provide an analysis of both the figures inputted and output results together with other matters of relevance. An assessment will normally provide a judgement as to the profitability, or loss, of a development.

Vitality and  
 Viability

The vitality and viability of town and district centres depends on retaining and developing a wide range of attractions and amenities: creating and maintaining an attractive environment: ensuring good accessibility to and within the centre: and attracting continuing investment in development or refurbishment of existing buildings

Washed Over

Some sites are included within, rather than surrounded by, areas of Green Belt. Where this is the case the term washed over is used to describe the Green Belt conditions prevailing.

Windfall Sites

Sites which have not been specifically identified as available in the Local Plan process. They normally comprise previously-developed sites that have unexpectedly become available.

## Appendix A: NPPF Requirements

This appendix shows the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) requirements relevant to the Local Plan and the corresponding policy that the requirement would be covered in.

NPPF Section	Requirement for Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (including paragraph number)	Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Policy
Building a Strong, Competitive Economy	(21) Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the [economic vision and] strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period.	E2: Employment Provision Allocations
	(21) Support existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting and, where possible, identify and plan for new or emerging sectors likely to locate in their area. Policies should be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan and to allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances.	E3: Employment Development / E4: Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas
Ensuring the Vitality of Town Centres	(23) Define the extent of primary shopping areas, based on a clear definition of primary and secondary frontages in designated centres, and set policies that make clear which uses will be permitted in such locations.	TC1: Halton's Centres
	(23) Allocate a range of suitable sites to meet the scale and type of retail, leisure, commercial, office, tourism, cultural, community and residential development needs in town centres.	TC2: Allocations
	(23) Allocate appropriate edge of centre sites for main town centre uses that are well connected to the town centre where suitable and viable town centre sites are not available. If sufficient edge of centre sites cannot be identified, set policies for meeting the identified needs in other accessible locations that are well connected to the town centre.	TC2: Allocations
	(23) Set policies for the consideration of proposals for main town centre uses which cannot be accommodated in or adjacent to town centres.	TC1: Halton's Centres
Promoting Sustainable Transport	(30) Support a pattern of development which, where reasonable to do so, facilitates the use of sustainable modes of transport.	C2: Sustainable Transport Network / C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
	(39) If setting local parking standards for residential and non-residential development, local planning authorities should take into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the accessibility of the development;</li> <li>• the type, mix and use of the development;</li> <li>• the availability of and opportunities for public transport;</li> <li>• local car ownership levels; and</li> <li>• an overall need to reduce the use of high-emission</li> </ul>	C4: Parking Standards

NPPF Section	Requirement for Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (including paragraph number)	Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Policy
	vehicles	
Supporting High Quality Communications Infrastructure	(43) In preparing Local Plans, local planning authorities should support the expansion of electronic communications networks, including telecommunications and high speed broadband.	C5: Delivery of Communications Infrastructure
Delivering a Wide Choice of High Quality Homes	(47) Identify key sites which are critical to the delivery of the housing strategy over the plan period	H2: Residential Development Allocations
Requiring Good Design	(58) Local Plans should develop robust and comprehensive policies that set out the quality of development that will be expected for the area.	SD4: Design of Development
Protecting Green Belt Land	(83) Local planning authorities with Green Belts in their area should establish Green Belt boundaries in their Local Plans which set the framework for Green Belt and settlement policy	SD1: Green Belt Release Allocations / SD2: Control of Development in the Green Belt
	(83) Once established, Green Belt boundaries should only be altered in exceptional circumstances, through the preparation or review of the Local Plan. At that time, authorities should consider the Green Belt boundaries having regard to their intended permanence in the long term, so that they should be capable of enduring beyond the plan period.	SD1: Green Belt Release Allocations / SD2: Control of Development in the Green Belt
Meeting the Challenge of Climate Change, Flooding and Coastal Change	(97) Consider identifying suitable areas for renewable and low-carbon energy sources, and supporting infrastructure, where this would help secure the development of such sources.	SD9: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy
	(97) Identify opportunities where development can draw its energy supply from decentralised, renewable or low carbon energy supply systems and for co-locating potential heat customers and suppliers.	SD9: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy
Conserving and Enhancing the Natural Environment	(117) Identify and map components of the local ecological networks, including the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites of importance for biodiversity, wildlife corridors and stepping stones that connect them and areas identified by local partnerships for habitat restoration or creation.	HE2: Nature Conservation
Facilitating the Sustainable Use of Minerals	(143) Identify and include policies for extraction of mineral resources of local and national importance in their area.	HE12: Minerals
	(143) Define Minerals Safeguarding Areas and adopt appropriate policies in order that known locations of specific minerals resources of local and national importance are not needlessly sterilised by non-mineral development, whilst not creating a presumption that resources defined will be worked; and define Minerals Consultation Areas based on these Minerals Safeguarding Areas.	HE11: Minerals Allocations
	(143) Set out policies to encourage the prior extraction of	HE12: Minerals

NPPF Section	Requirement for Delivery and Allocations Local Plan (including paragraph number)	Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Policy
	minerals, where practicable and environmentally feasible, if it is necessary for non-mineral development to take place.	
	(143) Set out environmental criteria against which planning applications will be assessed so as to ensure that permitted operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural and historic environment or human health.	HE12: Minerals
	(143) Put in place policies to ensure worked land is reclaimed at the earliest opportunity, taking account of aviation safety, and that high quality restoration and aftercare of mineral sites takes place, including for agriculture, geodiversity, biodiversity, native woodland, the historic environment and recreation.	HE12: Minerals
Public Safety from major accidents	(172) Planning policies should be based on up-to-date information on the location of major accident hazards and on the mitigation of the consequences of major accidents.	HE9: Major Accident Hazards

## Appendix B: Core Strategy Requirements

This appendix shows the requirements of the Halton Core Strategy Local Plan relevant to the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan and the corresponding policy that the requirement would be covered in.

Core Strategy Policy	Requirement for Delivery and Allocations Local Plan	Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Policy
CS1: Halton's Spatial Strategy	No specific requirements	n/a
CS2: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development	No specific requirements	n/a
CS3: Housing Supply and Locational Priorities	Allocate specific sites that will contribute to housing supply	H2: Residential Development Allocations
CS4: Employment Land and Locational Priorities	Allocate specific sites that will contribute to employment land supply	E2: Employment Provision Allocations
	Designate the boundaries and extent of Halton's Local Employment Areas and Regional Employment Sites	E3: Employment Development
CS5: A Network of Centres	Designate the Primary and Secondary retail frontages for Widnes Town Centre, Halton Lea and Runcorn Old Town	TC1: Halton's Centres
	Designate Primary Shopping Areas for Widnes Town Centre, Halton Lea and Runcorn Old Town	TC1: Halton's Centres
	Re-appraise existing and allocate new Local Centre boundaries	TC1: Halton's Centres
	Allocate areas for future retail development	TC2: Retail Provision Allocations
CS6: Green Belt	Review and designate extent of the Green Belt	SD1: Green Belt Release Allocations
CS7: Infrastructure Provision	No specific requirements	n/a
CS8: 3MG	No specific requirements	n/a
CS9: South Widnes	No specific requirements	n/a
CS10: West Runcorn	No specific requirements	n/a
CS11: East Runcorn	No specific requirements	n/a
CS12: Housing Mix	No specific requirements	n/a
CS13: Affordable Housing	No specific requirements	n/a
CS14: Meeting the Needs of Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople	Target and allocation of sites for Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople	H5: Traveller Sites Allocations
CS15: Sustainable Transport	Set maximum parking standards	C4: Parking Standards
	Designate existing Sustainable Transport Network and safeguard future routes and facilities	C2: Sustainable Transport Network
CS16: The Mersey Gateway Project	No specific requirements	n/a
CS17: Liverpool John Lennon Airport	Consideration of allocation of land for runway extension	C6: Expansion of Liverpool John Lennon Airport
CS18: High Quality Design	No specific requirements	n/a
CS19: Sustainable Development and Climate Change	Support Energy Priority Zones	SD9: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy



<b>Core Strategy Policy</b>	<b>Requirement for Delivery and Allocations Local Plan</b>	<b>Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Policy</b>
CS20: Natural and Historic Environment	Designate sites of local importance including Local Nature Reserves, Local Geological Sites, Local Wildlife Sites, Ancient Woodland, and habitats and species identified in Halton's Biodiversity Action Plan	HE2: Nature Conservation
	Designate Borough's heritage assets including Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, Areas of Archaeological Interest, Scheduled Monuments	HE1: Historic Environment
CS21: Green Infrastructure	Set out the priorities for the protection, enhancement and where appropriate the expansion of green infrastructure	HE5: Green Infrastructure
	Designate green infrastructure network	HE5Green Infrastructure
	Update the standards for green infrastructure	HE5Green Infrastructure
CS22: Health and Well-Being	No specific requirements	n/a
CS23: Managing Pollution and Risk	Designate AQMAs, COMAHs, LJLA PSZ	HE9: Major Accident Risks
CS24: Waste	No specific requirements	n/a
CS25: Minerals	Allocate areas of minerals resources	HE11: Minerals Allocations
	Criteria for potential extraction of mineral resources	HE12: Minerals

## Appendix C: UDP Policy Analysis

This appendix consists of an analysis of the Halton Unitary Development Plan (UDP) saved policies, illustrating policies which have already been deleted and how the remaining policies would be taken forward by the Delivery and Allocations Local Plan. The analysis also highlights UDP saved policies which have been highly cited in planning permission refusals over recent years, demonstrating policy effectiveness.

### Key

	Deleted Policies (not 'saved' beyond 2008)
	Deleted by Core Strategy Local Plan
	Deleted by Waste Local Plan
	Proposed to be deleted by Delivery and Allocations Local Plan
	Part or all of policy taken forward to Delivery and Allocations Local Plan

Policy Number	Policy Name	Comments / Delivery and Allocations Local Plan Policy
S1	Regeneration	<i>Deleted by CS1</i>
S2	The Built Environment	<i>Lapsed 2008</i>
S3	The Green Environment	<i>Deleted by CS21</i>
S4	Pollution and Health	<i>Deleted by CS23</i>
S5	Major Accident Land Use Risk	<i>Deleted by CS23</i>
S6	Reuse and Remediation of Previously Used or Contaminated Land	<i>Deleted by CS23</i>
S7	Minerals and Waste	<i>Deleted by CS24 / CS25</i>
S8	Sustainable Waste Management Facilities	<i>Deleted by CS24</i>
S9	Waste Management Facilities	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
S10	Reducing Greenhouse Gas Emissions	<i>Deleted by CS19</i>
S11	Renewable Energy Sources	<i>Deleted by CS19</i>
S12	Areas at Risk from Flooding	<i>Lapsed 2008</i>

S13	Transport	<i>Deleted by CS15</i>
S14	A New Crossing of the River Mersey	<i>Deleted by CS16</i>
S15	Leisure and Tourism	Merge into C2: Tourism Attractions
S16	Retail Hierarchy	<i>Deleted by CS5</i>
S17	Retail Development	<i>Deleted by CS5</i>
S18	Provision of Land for Housing	<i>Deleted by CS3</i>
S19	Provision of Land for Employment	<i>Deleted by CS4</i>
S20	Regional Investment Sites	<i>Deleted by CS8</i>
S21	Green Belt	<i>Deleted by CS6</i>
S22	Unallocated Land in Urban Areas	
S23	Open Countryside	Merge into GB3: Open Land
S24	Sustainable Urban Extensions	<i>Deleted by CS1</i>
S25	Planning Obligations	<i>Deleted by CS7</i>
<b>Chapter 1 – Regeneration</b>		
RG1	Action Area 1 - Southern Widnes	Merge into KA2: South Widnes
RG2	Action Area 2 - Central Widnes	Merge into KA2: South Widnes
RG3	Action Area 3 - Widnes Waterfront	Merge into KA2: South Widnes
RG4	Action Area 4 - Runcorn and Weston Docklands	Merge into KA3: West Runcorn
RG5	Action Area 5 - Halebank	
RG6	Action Area 6 - Castlefields and Norton Priory	
<b>Chapter 2 – Built Environment</b>		
BE1	General Requirements for Development	Merge into SD4: Design of Development
BE2	Quality of Design	Merge into SD4: Design of Development
BE3	Environment Priority Areas	Merge into SD6: Environmental Improvement Areas
BE4	Scheduled Ancient Monuments	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
BE5	Other Sites of Archaeological Importance	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
BE6	Archaeological Evaluations	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment

<b>BE7</b>	Demolition of Listed Buildings	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE8</b>	Changes of Use of Listed Buildings	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE9</b>	Alterations and Additions to Listed Buildings	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE10</b>	Protecting the Setting of Listed Buildings	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE11</b>	Enabling Development and the Conservation of Heritage Assets	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE12</b>	General Development Criteria - Conservation Areas	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE13</b>	Demolition in Conservation Areas	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE14</b>	Outline Applications – Conservation Areas	<i>Lapsed 2008</i>
<b>BE15</b>	Local List of Buildings and Structures of Architectural and Historic Interest	Merge into SD10: Historic Environment
<b>BE16</b>	Alterations to and New Shop Fronts	Merge into TC5: Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising
<b>BE17</b>	Advertising and Advertisements	Merge into TC5: Shop Fronts, Signage and Advertising
<b>BE18</b>	Access to New Buildings Used by the Public	Merge into SD4: Design of Development
<b>BE19</b>	Disabled Access for Changes of Use, Alterations and Extensions	Merge into SD4: Design of Development
<b>BE20</b>	Disabled Access in Public Places	Merge into SD4: Design of Development
<b>BE21</b>	Telecommunications Apparatus	Keep similar policy – C5: Delivery of Communications Infrastructure
<b>BE22</b>	Boundary Walls and Fences	Merge into SD4: Design of Development
<b>BE23</b>	Temporary Buildings	Keep similar policy – SD8: Temporary Buildings
<b>Chapter 3 – The Green Environment</b>		
<b>GE1</b>	Control of Development in the Green Belt	Merge into SD1: Green Belt Release Allocations
<b>GE2</b>	Hale Village Green Belt	Merge into SD1: Green Belt Release Allocations
<b>GE3</b>	Extensions, Alterations and Replacement of Existing Dwellings in the Green Belt	Merge into SD1: Green Belt Release Allocations

<b>GE4</b>	Re-use of Buildings in the Green Belt	Merge into S1: Green Belt Release Allocations
<b>GE5</b>	Outdoor Sport and Recreation Facilities in the Urban Fringe and Open Countryside	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE6</b>	Protection of Designated Greenspace	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE7</b>	Proposed Greenspace Designations	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE8</b>	Development within Designated Greenspace	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE9</b>	Redevelopment and Changes of Use of Redundant School Buildings	
<b>GE10</b>	Protection of Linkages in Greenspace Systems	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE11</b>	Protection of Incidental Greenspaces	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE12</b>	Protection of Outdoor Playing Space for Formal Sport And Recreation	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE13</b>	Intensifying Use of Existing Outdoor Sports and Recreation Provision	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE14</b>	Noisy Outdoor Sports	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>GE15</b>	Protection of Outdoor Playing Space for Children	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE16</b>	Protection of Allotments	Merge into HE5: Green Infrastructure
<b>GE17</b>	Protection of Sites of International Importance for Nature Conservation	<i>Lapsed 2008</i>
<b>GE18</b>	Protection of Sites of National Importance for Nature Conservation	
<b>GE19</b>	Protection of Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE20</b>	Protection and Creation of Local Nature Reserves	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE21</b>	Species Protection	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE22</b>	Protection of Ancient Woodlands	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE23</b>	Protection of Areas of Special Landscape Value	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE24</b>	Protection of Important Landscape Features	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE25</b>	Protection of Ponds	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation

<b>GE26</b>	Protection of Hedgerows	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE27</b>	Protection of Trees and Woodland	Merge into HE2: Nature Conservation
<b>GE28</b>	The Mersey Forest	
<b>GE29</b>	Canals and Rivers	Merge into HE3: Halton's Waterfronts
<b>GE30</b>	The Mersey Coastal Zone	
<b>Chapter 4 – Pollution and Risk</b>		
<b>PR1</b>	Air Quality	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>PR2</b>	Noise Nuisance	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>PR3</b>	Odour Nuisance	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>PR4</b>	Light Pollution and Nuisance	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>PR5</b>	Water Quality	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>PR6</b>	Land Quality	Merge into HE8: Contaminated Land
<b>PR7</b>	Development Near to Established Pollution Sources	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>PR8</b>	Noise Sensitive Developments	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>PR9</b>	Development within the Liverpool Airport Public Safety Zone	Merge into HE9: Major Accident Risks
<b>PR10</b>	Development within the Liverpool Airport Height Restriction Zone	Merge into HE9: Major Accident Risks
<b>PR11</b>	Development of Sites Designated under the Control of Major Hazards (Planning) Regulations 1999 (COMAH)	Merge into HE9: Major Accident Risks
<b>PR12</b>	Development on Land Surrounding COMAH Sites	Merge into HE9: Major Accident Risks
<b>PR13</b>	Vacant and Derelict Land	<i>Lapsed 2008</i>
<b>PR14</b>	Contaminated Land	Merge into HE8: Contaminated Land
<b>PR15</b>	Groundwater	Merge into HE10: Water Management and Flood Risk
<b>PR16</b>	Development and Flood Risk	Merge into HE10: Water Management and Flood Risk
<b>Chapter 5 – Minerals and Waste Management</b>		
<b>MW1</b>	All Minerals and Waste Management Developments	Merge into HE12: Minerals

<b>MW2</b>	Requirements for all Applications	Merge into HE12: Minerals
<b>MW3</b>	Requirements for all Waste Management Applications	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW4</b>	Aggregate Minerals	Merge into HE12: Minerals
<b>MW5</b>	Protection of Mineral resources	<i>Deleted by CS25</i>
<b>MW6</b>	Aftercare	Merge into HE12: Minerals
<b>MW7</b>	Waste Recycling and Collection Facilities	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW8</b>	Aerobic Composting Facilities	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW9</b>	Anaerobic Digestion Facilities	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW10</b>	Wastewater and Sewage Treatment Facilities	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW11</b>	Extensions to Wastewater Treatment Facilities	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW12</b>	Recycling and Household Waste Centres	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW13</b>	Energy Recovery	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW14</b>	Incineration	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW15</b>	Landfill/Landrising of Non-inert Wastes	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW16</b>	Landfill/Landrising of Inert Wastes	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW17</b>	Waste Minimisation and Recycling	<i>Deleted by Waste Plan</i>
<b>MW18</b>	Energy from Non-fossil Sources	Merge into SD9: Renewable and Low Carbon Energy
<b>Chapter 6 – Transport</b>		
<b>TP1</b>	Public Transport Provision as Part of New Development	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP2</b>	Existing Public Transport Facilities	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP3</b>	Disused Public Transport Facilities	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP4</b>	New Public Transport Facilities	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility

<b>TP5</b>	Taxi Ranks and Offices	
<b>TP6</b>	Cycle Provision as Part of New Development	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP7</b>	Pedestrian Provision as Part of New Development	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP8</b>	Pedestrian Improvement Schemes	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP9</b>	The Greenway Network	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP10</b>	The Trans-Pennine Trail and Mersey Way	Merge into C2: Sustainable Transport Network and C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP11</b>	Road Schemes	
<b>TP12</b>	Car Parking	Merge into C4: Parking Standards
<b>TP13</b>	Freight	
<b>TP14</b>	Transport Assessments	Merge into C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP15</b>	Accessibility to New Development	Merge into C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP16</b>	Green Travel Plans	Merge into C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP17</b>	Safe travel for All	Merge into C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP18</b>	Traffic Management	Merge into C3: Transport Network and Accessibility
<b>TP19</b>	Air Quality	Merge into HE7: Pollution and Nuisance
<b>TP20</b>	Liverpool Airport	<i>Deleted by CS17</i>
<b>Chapter 7 – Leisure, Tourism and Community Facilities</b>		
<b>LTC1</b>	Developments of Major Leisure and Community Facilities within Designated Shopping Centres	Merge into TC6: Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities



<b>LTC2</b>	Developments of Major Leisure and Community Facilities on the Edge of Designated Shopping Centres	Merge into TC6: Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities
<b>LTC3</b>	Development of Major Leisure and Community Facilities in Out-of-Centre locations	Merge into TC6: Commercial Leisure Development and Cultural Facilities
<b>LTC4</b>	Development of Local Leisure and Community Facilities	Merge into TC7: Community Facilities
<b>LTC5</b>	Protection of Community Facilities	Merge into TC7: Community Facilities
<b>LTC6</b>	Children's Day Care Provision	Merge into TC7: Community Facilities
<b>LTC7</b>	The Proposed Halton Arts and Cultural Centre Site	<i>Lapsed 2008</i>
<b>LTC8</b>	Protection of Tourism Attractions	Merge into TC8: Visitor Attractions
<b>LTC9</b>	Tourism Development	Merge into TC8: Visitor Attractions
<b>LTC10</b>	Water Based Recreation	Merge into HE3: Halton's Waterfronts
<b>Chapter 8 – Shopping and Town Centres</b>		
<b>TC1</b>	Retail and Leisure Allocations	Merge into TC2: Allocations
<b>TC2</b>	Retail Development to the Edge of Designated Shopping Centres	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC3</b>	Warrington Road/Eastern Widnes Bypass Site	Merge into TC2: Allocations
<b>TC4</b>	Retail Development within Designated Shopping Centres	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC5</b>	Design of Retail Development	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC6</b>	Out of Centre Retail Development	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC7</b>	Existing Small Scale Local Shopping Facilities Outside Defined Shopping Centres	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC8</b>	Non-retail Uses within Primary and Secondary Shopping Areas	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC9</b>	Non-retail Uses within Neighbourhood Centres	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC10</b>	Runcorn Mixed Town Centre Uses Area	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres
<b>TC11</b>	Food and Drink Outlets	Merge into TC1: Halton's Centres

<b>Chapter 9 – Housing</b>		
<b>H1</b>	Provision for New Housing	H2: Residential Development Allocations
<b>H2</b>	Design and Density of New Residential Development	<i>Deleted by CS3</i>
<b>H3</b>	Provision of Recreational Greenspace	Develop similar policy – H7: Open Space Provision for Residential Development
<b>H4</b>	Sheltered Housing	Merged into H8: Specialist Housing
<b>H5</b>	Gypsy Sites	<i>Deleted by CS14</i>
<b>H6</b>	House Extensions	Merged into H6: Dwelling Alterations, Extensions and Replacement Dwellings
<b>H7</b>	Conversions to Flats	Merged into H6: Dwelling Alterations, Extensions and Replacement Dwellings
<b>H8</b>	Non Dwelling House Uses	Merged into SD5: Amenity
<b>Chapter 10 – Employment</b>		
<b>E1</b>	Local and Regional Employment Land Allocations	Merge into E2: Employment Provision Allocations
<b>E2</b>	Priority Employment Redevelopment Areas	Merge into E2: Employment Provision Allocations
<b>E3</b>	Primarily Employment Areas	Merge into E2: Employment Provision Allocations
<b>E4</b>	Complementary Services and Facilities within Primarily Employment Areas	Develop similar policy – E4: Complementary Services and Facilities within Employment Areas
<b>E5</b>	New Industrial and Commercial Development	Develop similar policy – E3: Employment Development
<b>E6</b>	Daresbury Laboratories	<i>Deleted by CS11</i>
<b>E7</b>	Ditton Strategic Rail Freight Park	<i>Deleted by CS8</i>



# Halton's Community Infrastructure Levy

## 1. Introduction

- 1.1. The Borough Council is considering the introduction of a Community Infrastructure Levy and you are invited to comment on this potential introduction and the scope of the Levy.

### **What is the Community Infrastructure Levy?**

- 1.2. The Community Infrastructure Levy (often known as CIL or the Levy) is a locally set charge on development. It is intended to give more certainty to developers over how much their development will need to contribute to meeting the costs of infrastructure required to support their development. It is intended to supplement other funding to ensure that new community infrastructure can be provided to support local growth and to give the Council and the community more choice and flexibility in how they fund infrastructure.
- 1.3. Councils have a choice as to whether to set a Community Infrastructure Levy or not. In order to charge a levy on development in Halton, the Council, as a 'charging authority' under the CIL Regulations, must set out the rate(s) it intends to charge and any other criteria in a 'charging schedule'.

### **Question 1:**

Should Halton Borough Council set a Community Infrastructure Levy?

### **Purpose of this document**

- 1.4. Councils wishing to introduce a CIL have to carry out two consultations:
- Preliminary Draft Charging Schedule (PDCS); and
  - Draft Charging Schedule (DCS)
- 1.5. This document sets out the scope for what could be included within the Charging Schedule and precedes either of these formal stages of consultation.

## **2. Community Infrastructure Levy**

### **Deciding the Rate of Community Infrastructure Levy**

- 2.1. The Council will set out its levy rates in a charging schedule. The Council will aim to set a rate that does not threaten the viability<sup>1</sup> of development identified in the Halton Local Plan, and provides an appropriate balance between funding infrastructure and the viability of development across the Borough. The Council may choose to adopt a zero rate if viability testing shows that a particular use or area cannot withstand the charge.
- 2.2. Levy rates will be expressed as pounds per square metre. These figures will be applied to the gross internal floorspace of the new development (or net additional development).
- 2.3. In order to decide the rate of the CIL the Council will need:
  - An up to date development plan;
  - Evidence on the infrastructure funding gap (usually provided as a list of projects necessary to support the growth of an area, a 'Regulation 123' list); and
  - Evidence on viability.
- 2.4. The Council has already adopted the Halton Local Plan Core Strategy and is currently preparing the Halton Delivery and Allocations Local Plan, which will update selected parts of the Core Strategy as well replacing the remaining the policies in the Halton UDP.
- 2.5. The Council will identify the total cost of infrastructure they wish to fund (wholly or partly) through CIL, taking into consideration the additional infrastructure that is needed in the Borough to support development and what other source of funding are known to be available.
- 2.6. Halton Borough Council commissioned DTZ to undertake a high level assessment to determine the potential to introduce CIL without impacting negatively on the scale of development across the Borough. This assessment will need to be supplemented by more in-depth work will be required to ensure compliance with CIL regulations and to determine the appropriate level of charging, which property classifications it could be introduced for and in which market areas.

---

<sup>1</sup> The definition of viability in the planning process is set out in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), which states that the costs of any requirements "*likely to be applied to development, such as requirements for affordable housing, standards, infrastructure contributions or other requirements should, when taking account of the normal cost of development and mitigation, provide competitive returns to a willing land owner and willing developer to enable the development to be deliverable*" (Para 173).

2.7. Based on average achieved residential sales values DTZ identified three broad average house price bands:

- High - £190,000+
- Medium - £125,000 to £190,000
- Low - £50,000 to £125,000

2.8. DTZ also identified potential site size boundaries based upon the range of sites identified in the 2012 SHLAA.

- Small – up to 0.25ha (net developable area)
- Medium – up to 1ha (net developable area)
- Large – up to 3ha (net developable area)

2.9. The DTZ report indicates that:

- CIL is likely to be viable on small sites (up to 0.25 hectares) within the higher value and upper medium value areas of the Borough. This is an indication of the impact of affordable housing requirements on the larger sites
- CIL is unlikely to be viable within any of the low value areas of the Borough or the lower value medium value areas
- Higher density developments (35-40 dph) within the upper medium value areas have some marginal potential for CIL

2.10. The CIL Regulations allow the Council to set differential rates for different geographical zones or for different types or uses of development or for different scales of development, this could include nil rates, increased rates or reductions.

2.11. Further work will be undertaken by the Council to determine the appropriate rates and areas to be covered by the CIL.

2.12. In setting the CIL rates it is proposed that the Council takes a cautious approach having regard to the results of the viability testing. Caution is also taken due to the continuing uncertainty in the development industry and economy more widely.

**Question 2:**

Should Halton consider any other information when deciding the rate of CIL?

**Question 3:**

Should Halton look to set differential rates across the Borough?

**Question 4:**

Do you consider it appropriate for Halton to take a cautious approach when setting CIL?

**What can CIL be used for?**

2.13. CIL can be used to fund the provision, improvement, replacement, operation or maintenance of infrastructure. It can fund a wide range of physical, social and green infrastructure including the following:

- Transport infrastructure – roads, public transport and other facilities;
- Medical facilities and public health projects;
- Education;
- Sports and recreational facilities;
- Open spaces and green infrastructure projects;
- Flood risk assessment and flood alleviation;
- Emergency services; and
- Communications technology.

**Question 5:**

Do you have any comments on the broad categories of infrastructure proposed to be funded by CIL?

**Question 6:**

Should any other uses be included?

### **3. Implementation**

#### **Who will pay Community Infrastructure Levy**

3.1. CIL will be applied to:

- Most new buildings that people normally use
- Where more than 100 square metres of gross internal floorspace (net) is created
- Where a new dwelling is created (even if it less than 100 square metres), unless it is built by a self-builder

3.2. There will be no charge for change of use applications unless additional floorspace is created, as well as no charge for the sub-division of existing dwellings. The following exemptions apply nationally as a result of the CIL Regulations as amended –

- Residential annexes and extensions within the curtilage of a dwelling.
- Self-build housing to be occupied as the sole or main residence of the people on whose behalf it is being built, with clawback provisions.
- Any development where the total chargeable amount is less than £50 (this is deemed to be zero rated).
- Retail mezzanine floors.
- Structures or buildings that people enter for the purpose of inspecting or maintaining fixed plant or machinery.
- Any floorspace where the headroom is less than 1.5 metres
  - unless under a stairway.

#### **How will Community Infrastructure Levy be collected?**

3.3. When planning permission is granted the Council will issue a liability notice setting out the amount of the levy that will be due for payment when the development is commenced, the payment procedure and the possible consequences of not following this procedure.

3.4. The Council will calculate the ‘chargeable amount’ of CIL payable using locally-set rates (to be determined) multiplied by the ‘gross internal area’ of new buildings and enlargements to existing buildings, taking demolished floorspace into account. The formal calculation methodology is provided in Regulation 40 and Part 5 of the CIL Regulations 2010 (as amended).

3.5. In calculating individual charges for the levy, Regulation 40 (as amended by the 2014 Regulations) requires collecting authorities to apply an index of inflation to keep the levy responsive to market conditions. The index is the national All-In Tender Price Index of construction costs published by the Building Cost Information Service (BCIS) of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors.

3.6. There may also be circumstances where it will be more desirable for the Council to receive land instead of monies. The regulations provide for charging authorities to



accept transfers of land as a payment in kind for the whole or part of the levy. This will be subject to negotiation with the Council.

**Question 7:**

Should the Council provide a policy in relation to the acceptance of land as a payment in kind for the whole or part of the levy?

**Who assumes Community Infrastructure Levy liability?**

3.7. Once planning permission is granted, CIL regulations encourage any party, (such as a developer submitting a planning application, or a landowner), to take liability to pay the CIL charge. CIL liability runs with the land. If no party assumes liability to pay before development commences, land owners will be liable to pay the levy.

**Instalments**

3.8. The Council intends to introduce an Instalments Policy and will allow for phased payments linked to applications on certain sites. This would include details of the number of instalments permitted, the timing and dates of payments and the amount payable in any instalment.

**Question 8:**

Should the Council introduce an Instalments Policy?

**Question 9:**

Which sites should be allowed to pay in instalments? Should it be defined by: the size or use of the site; sites identified in the Local Plan; the size of the payment; or should it be available to all sites?

**Exceptions & Discretionary Relief**

3.9. The CIL Regulations 2010 (as amended) make provision for three classes of development that are exempt from any CIL liability. These are:

- Affordable housing;
- Charitable developments that are used wholly, or mainly for charitable purposes; and
- Self-build housing.

3.10. National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) states that a charging authority can offer '*discretionary relief for exceptional circumstances*' from the levy if it deems that the levy would have an unacceptable impact on the economic viability of a development. This can mean the whole development or a part of a scheme where a development proceeds in phases as separate chargeable developments.

3.11. This relief from the levy avoids rendering sites with specific and exceptional cost burdens unviable. Relief cannot be granted if it would constitute a notifiable state aid<sup>2</sup>.

**Question 10:**

Do you have any views on the proposed discretionary relief policy?

---

<sup>2</sup> Article 107(1) of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (Lisbon Treaty 2009) declares that state aid, in whatever form, which could distort competition and affect trade by favouring certain parties or the production of certain goods, is incompatible with the common market, unless the Treaty allows otherwise.

## **4. How will Community Infrastructure Levy be spent?**

- 4.1. The definition of infrastructure is set out in the adopted Core Strategy and includes transport, education, health, flood defences and green infrastructure. The Council will publish a Regulation 123 list, which lists infrastructure projects or types of infrastructure that it intends to fund through CIL.
- 4.2. The CIL legislation allows for a proportion of the levy to be passed directly from the Council collecting it to the local community in which it was raised. A capped 15% proportion of CIL revenue will be given to local councils (parish or town) to be spent on locally determined infrastructure in areas where development takes place. This will rise to 25% for those areas with a neighbourhood plan in place.
- 4.3. The initial and continuing costs of preparing and implementing a CIL can also be drawn from CIL receipts - the Council can retain up to 5% of revenue received to meet its administrative costs in operating the levy.

### **Regulation 123 List**

- 4.4. Regulation 123 of the Community Infrastructure Levy Regulations 2010 (as amended) requires local authorities to produce a list of those projects or types of infrastructure that it intends will be wholly or partly funded through the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL).
- 4.5. The Infrastructure Delivery Plan (IDP) is available to view online at [www.halton.gov.uk](http://www.halton.gov.uk) it is a regularly updated document and is prepared in consultation with service providers. It indicates the main items of infrastructure needed to support growth. It distinguishes between infrastructure that is critical to enable growth to take place and that which is desirable to meet the plan's wider objectives.
- 4.6. The Draft Regulation 123 List will be informed by the IDP. It will contain a list of specific projects and types of infrastructure that the Council intends to be funded in whole or in part by CIL, rather than through planning obligations.
- 4.7. The list is intended to ensure that individual developments are not charged for the same infrastructure through both S106 (or S278) and CIL. Accordingly, a S106 (or S278) contribution cannot be sought towards an infrastructure item on the List.
- 4.8. Affordable housing will continue to be secured through S106 and its provision is not liable for a CIL contribution.

- 4.9. The inclusion of a project or type of infrastructure on the list does not signify a commitment from the Council to fund (in whole or part) the listed project or type of infrastructure, nor does the list prioritise infrastructure items.

**Planning Obligations (S106s & S278)**

- 4.10. Developers may be asked to provide contributions for infrastructure in several ways. This may be by way of the Community Infrastructure Levy and planning obligations in the form of section 106 agreements and section 278 highway agreements.
- 4.11. CIL is intended to provide infrastructure to support the development of an area, rather than making individual planning applications acceptable in planning terms. As a result, some site specific impact mitigation may still be necessary in order for a development to be granted planning permission. Some of these needs may be provided for through CIL but others may not, particularly if they are very local in their impact.
- 4.12. S106 must be
- necessary to make the development acceptable in planning terms
  - directly related to the development; and
  - fairly and reasonably related in scale and kind to the development.
- 4.13. Planning obligations will be used to fund:
- Site specific access and traffic calming measures
  - Site specific public transport, pedestrian and cycle links
  - On-site drainage and flooding solutions
  - On-site sustainable energy requirements
  - Affordable housing

**Question 11:**

Do you agree that the Council should continue to use planning obligations as the principal way of funding infrastructure?

## 5. Next Steps

### Consultation

- 5.1. You are invited to comment on the proposed scope of the Community Infrastructure Levy and the content of this document. You are also invited to draw the Council's attention to any matters which have not been identified, but you think should be, and explain to us why you think they should be included in this Plan review. You know your local area really well and the Council want to work with you to prepare a plan which reflects the changes that local communities want to see in their area.
- 5.2. The consultation will take place from xxxx to 5pm on xxxx. Only comments received during the consultation period will be considered. The Council asks that consultation responses are made online where possible (at [www.halton.gov.uk/DALP](http://www.halton.gov.uk/DALP)), to save time, paper and money. Paper copies of the comments form can be found at the locations identified below or can be downloaded from the website and will of course be considered alongside the electronic submissions.
- 5.3. You will find a copy of each of the relevant the documents online at [www.halton.gov.uk/DALP](http://www.halton.gov.uk/DALP) or you can view a paper copy at the Halton Direct Links (HDLs) at Halton Lea, Runcorn; Brook Street, Widnes; and Granville Street, Runcorn or at the Libraries at Runcorn Shopping Centre (formerly known as Halton Lea), Runcorn; Granville Street, Runcorn; Kingsway, Widnes and Ditton, Widnes.
- 5.4. At the close of this consultation all comments will be recorded and will be considered by officers, a report of the consultation will be prepared and made available online (at [www.halton.gov.uk](http://www.halton.gov.uk)).
- 5.5. In accordance with the Government's CIL Regulations Halton Borough Council will undertake two rounds of consultation on the proposed charging schedule following this scoping exercise. The first being the Preliminary Draft Charging Schedule. Secondly, once the public comments on the Preliminary Draft Charging Schedule are considered the Council will update the document as necessary and consult again on a Draft Charging Schedule. The CIL document will then be submitted to the CIL examiner for Public Examination.

### Monitoring and review of CIL

- 5.6. The Council will publish annual reports showing, for each financial year:
  - How much has been collected in CIL;
  - How much has been spent;
  - The infrastructure on which it has been spent;
  - Any amount used to repay borrowed money; and
  - The amount of CIL retained at the end of the reported year.

5.7. It is proposed that the levy rates be reviewed in 5 years.

**Question 12:**

Do you agree that the CIL rates should be reviewed in 5 years?

## 6. Glossary

Charging Authority		A charging authority is the collecting authority for CIL charged in its area, in England it includes the Unitary Authorities such as Halton. These bodies all prepare relevant Plans for their areas, which include assessments of the infrastructure needs for which the levy may be collected.
Charging Schedule		The Charging Schedule is a document that sets out community infrastructure levy rates for a charging authority area.
Community Infrastructure Levy	CIL	A levy allowing local authorities to raise funds from owners or developers of land undertaking new building projects in their area.
Core Strategy		The main Local Plan document that sets out the long-term spatial vision for the Borough, the spatial objectives and strategic policies to deliver that vision, having regard to the Sustainable Community Strategy.
Delivery and Allocations Local Plan	DALP	<p>The Delivery and Allocations Local Plan will replace the remaining policies and the Proposal Map from the Unitary Development Plan including allocating land for development to 2028 and redefining the extent of the Green Belt around Widnes and Hale.</p> <p>This will support the spatial vision and strategic objectives of the adopted Core Strategy Local Plan</p>
Development		Defined under the 1990 Town and Country Planning Act as "the carrying out of building, engineering, mining or other operation in, on, over or under land, or the making of any material change in the use of any building or other land." Most forms of development require planning permission.
Draft Charging Schedule	DCS	This is the document prepared for the second stage of statutory consultation required in the production of the Charging Schedule.

Infrastructure Development Plan	IDP	The Infrastructure Development Plan is a supporting document to the Local Plan. Its purpose is to provide background evidence regarding the physical and social infrastructure likely to be needed to support identified development in the Borough over the plan period. It sets out a baseline assessment of existing infrastructure provision and provides an indication of the existing capacity and shortfalls of all types of infrastructure. The document will be updated and monitored regularly and will assist in future delivery of infrastructure requirements. The Infrastructure Plan relies on the input of infrastructure partners and stakeholders and is therefore only as accurate as the plans of our partners.
Local Plan		The plan for the future development of the local area, drawn up by the local planning authority in consultation with the community. In law this is described as the development plan documents adopted under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. Current core strategies or other planning policies, which under the regulations would be considered to be development plan documents, form part of the Local Plan. The term includes old policies which have been saved under the 2004 Act.
National Planning Policy Framework	NPPF	The NPPF was published on 27 <sup>th</sup> March 2012 and replaces all Planning Policy Guidance (PPG) Notes and Planning Policy Statements (PPS) with a single document of just under 50 pages. This set out the national framework for planning.
Planning Obligations		A legally enforceable obligation entered into under section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 to mitigate the impacts of a development proposal.
Planning Practice Guidance	PPG	The PPG was produced on 6 <sup>th</sup> March 2014 by CLG to be a web-based resource, providing planning practice guidance to all on a national basis. The resource is live and is updated as needed.



Preliminary Draft Charging Schedule	PDCS	This is the document prepared for the first statutory consultation required in the production of the Charging Schedule.
Regulation 123 list		The Regulation 123 List provides for charging authorities to set out a list of those projects or types of infrastructure that it intends to fund, or may fund, through the levy. This list should be based on the draft list that the charging authority prepared for the examination of their draft charging schedule.
Section 106 Agreement	S106	Section 106 (S106) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 allows a local planning authority to enter into a legally-binding agreement or planning obligation with a landowner in association with the granting of planning permission. The obligation is termed a Section 106 Agreement and is a way of delivering or addressing matters that are necessary to make a development acceptable in planning terms.
Section 278 Agreement	S278	A Section 278 Agreement is a legally binding document between the Local Highway Authority and the developer to ensure that the work to be carried out on the highway is completed to the standards and satisfaction of the Local Highway Authority.
Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment	SHLA A	This examines the availability of land in the Borough for residential use and forms part of the Local Plan Evidence Base. It does not allocate sites for housing.

**REPORT TO:** Executive Board

**DATE:** 10 December 2015

**REPORTING OFFICER:** Strategic Director, People and Economy

**PORTFOLIO:** Physical Environment

**SUBJECT:** Runcorn and Runcorn Town Centre  
Regeneration

**WARDS:** Borough-wide

## **1.0 PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

1.1 The purpose of this report is to present development proposals for the following sites:

- A. The former Crosville site, Runcorn;
- B. The Murdishaw Avenue Development Site;
- C. Runcorn Town Centre Bus Station and Brindley Car Park Sites
- D. Picow Farm Road Former Playing Fields.

1.2 The report seeks Member approval to progress these schemes as quickly as possible.

## **2.0 RECOMMENDATION: That**

- 1) **Executive Board authorises the Council entering into an umbrella agreement with Neptune Developments Limited to deliver the regeneration of the former Crosville site, but also a wider regeneration plan for Runcorn, which includes the Bus Station and Brindley Car Park sites;**
- 2) **The Executive Board approves the development plans and proposals, subject to planning, for the former Crosville site as outlined in section 3 and appendix A as outlined elsewhere on this agenda;**
- 3) **The Executive Board approves the development plans and proposals, subject to planning for the Murdishaw Avenue as outlined in section 3 and appendix B as outlined elsewhere on this agenda;**
- 4) **The Executive Board approves the indicative plans and proposals for Runcorn Bus Station and Brindley Car Parks (Appendix C);**

- 5) **Council approval is sought to amend the capital programme to provide an additional £2.3m to gap fund the development at the former Crosville site, Runcorn subject to planning permission and lease with the pub operator;**
- 6) **The Operational Director, Economy Enterprise & Property is given delegated authority in consultation with the Operational Director Legal and Democratic Services and Portfolio Holder for Physical Environment, to enter into a Development Agreement with Neptune to deliver a remediated and serviced Crosville site including car parking and highway improvements and to proceed with a lease to a pub operator and coffee shop operator;**
- 7) **Regarding the Murdishaw Avenue Site, Executive Board authorises the sale of the site and authorises the Operational Director for Economy, Enterprise and Property to arrange for all required documentation to be completed to the satisfaction of the Operational Director Legal and Democratic Services; and**
- 8) **Approval is given to submit a planning application for housing on the former Picow Farm Road (Playing Fields) site and proceed to sale on the open market if planning permission is granted.**

### **3.0 SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

#### **A. Crosville Site**

- 3.1 In June 2012 a report was presented to Executive Board which set out bids that had been received from developers to regenerate key sites in Runcorn Town Centre. Approval was given by Executive Board for officers to enter into detailed negotiations with Consolidated Property Group (CPG) for the redevelopment of the former Crosville site.
- 3.2 At the same time, The Neptune Partnership was invited to work with the Council to explore ways supporting the medium to longer term regeneration of the wider Runcorn town centre area. It was also agreed that any capital receipts from land transactions generated from within the Runcorn town centre area would be recycled into the further regeneration of Runcorn town centre.
- 3.3 Regrettably in August 2014 CPG reported that although they had a food retailer and a family pub interested in the site, they were unable to commercially resolve the ground conditions issues affecting the site and were unable to proceed with the proposed purchase.

3.4 The Council could have once again reverted to an open market exercise to seek a preferred developer. However, the Council had already been working with Neptune Developments Limited to explore options for regenerating other parts of the Town Centre and the Council had developed a positive working relationship with the Neptune Team. Faced with the prospect of incurring further delays and costs on the Crosville site and recognising the complexity of the site, as well as the difficult commercial conditions that still prevail, the Council approached Neptune to gauge whether they would be interested in taking forward the site. The Neptune Partnership confirmed its interest and, consequently, this scheme has been drawn up.

### 3.5 **Proposals**

3.6 The current proposals comprise three separate key elements:

- Public House/ Restaurant;
- Drive through Coffee Shop
- Town Centre Car Park;

3.7 It is proposed to create a new food led pub/restaurant facility. This is intended to function as an integral part of the town centre along with serving the wider local community and passing traffic along the A533. This is a facility that Runcorn Old Town does not currently benefit from and it is considered that this proposal will strengthen the evening economy, especially due to the strong links to the Brindley theatre. This will increase the 'dwell' time within the town especially when there are events held at the Brindley theatre. It will increase the perception of Runcorn Old Town as a destination.

3.8 The scheme proposes a second commercial unit which would be located in the centre of the site. The Council have agreed Heads of Terms for this unit with a popular nationally recognised coffee outlet.

3.9 The surface level car park of 112 spaces will be for public use in association with the town centre. It is anticipated that in the long-term this will allow the Council to free up other car parking sites in the town centre to be used for regeneration. The car park will be tarmacked, lined and floodlit during the hours of darkness, and will be covered by CCTV. It will be operated by Halton Borough Council.

3.10 Aside from the three key elements outlined above, the development of the site also proposes several elements which will deliver tangible benefits, notably:

#### 3.11 Improved Pedestrian Links

3.12 The site provides upgraded pedestrian links through the site which will improve the overall pedestrian permeability of the site and wider area, and increase the accessibility from and to the town centre. A new lit

footpath would be provided alongside the northern edge of the new car park. It would connect the existing pedestrian bridge over the Bridgewater canal to a new pedestrian crossing linking the site back across the expressway to connect the existing retail park. This would be facilitated by improvements to the pedestrian bridge including a new lighting scheme which would improve the appearance and safety of the bridge.

3.13 *Improved Visual Links*

3.14 To complement the improved pedestrian links, it is proposed to create a better visual link between the site and the town centre, especially the Brindley Theatre. The development proposes to remove lower quality trees and shrubs on the bank of the canal along the northern boundary of the application site.

3.15 Further benefits include:

- Delivery of a new town centre car park which will boost the vitality and viability of Runcorn Town Centre as a whole;
- Regenerating a key gateway site creating economic development on a vacant, previously developed site;
- Attracting pass by trade from the surrounding highway network to support the local economy by inflow expenditure;
- Increasing 'dwell' time in Runcorn Old Town, especially after events held at the Brindley theatre;
- Strengthening the perception of Runcorn Town Centre as a visitor destination;

3.16 Plans and drawings are contained in appendix A.

**3.17 B. Site at Murdishaw Avenue**

3.18 The proposed development of the site would result in the provision of a food store, drive through coffee shop and a family pub with restaurant. The food store operator also proposes to contribute a sum to the Council in order for them to assist the Linnets and Baseball Clubs and to enhance the leisure and open space facilities to the East of Stockham Lane.

3.19 Section 278 works will also be necessary as per the overall development plan, and a maximum contribution from the food store will be provided. Plans and drawings are contained in appendix B.

**3.20 C. Runcorn Town Centre Brindley and Bus Station Sites**

3.21 The wider regeneration of Runcorn Town Centre is a priority for the Council. With the development of the Crosville Site, it is envisaged that this will provide a catalyst for the development of adjacent sites, in particular, the Brindley Car Park and Bus Station Sites. There is some evidence of this already, for example, the recent purchase of the former

Employment Buildings site on High Street, where the new owners are engaging with the Council to ensure a sympathetic development of the site. It is hoped that the renewed interest and confidence that these developments will bring, will assist in increasing land values in the town. Low land values, but also land remediation costs have historically been seen as a barrier to development because developers seek to recoup a minimum percentage return on their investment.

- 3.22 Nevertheless, the provision of car parking on the Crosville site potentially frees up space to enable the Council to explore other uses for the Brindley Car Park. Therefore, the Council has been working with Neptune Developments to identify possible uses. For example, The Brindley Car Park site could be an attractive location for residential units, not least because of its proximity to the Bridgewater canal.
- 3.23 The Council has also been working with Neptune to bring forward an alternative use for the Bus Station site. It is proposed that arrival and destination points as well as the frequency of journeys for the buses would remain the same, but a reuse of the bus station would provide a regeneration site. Long-term consideration could be given to developing a public transport hub at Runcorn Rail Station.
- 3.24 Entering into an umbrella agreement with Neptune would allow both parties the flexibility to continue to work together, whilst setting out some guiding principles for how the partnership would work with the Council in the future.
- 3.25 Appendix C outlines some indicative options as well as, bus route solutions.

**3.26 D. Picow Farm Road Site**

A planning consultant has been appointed by Neptune and a planning brief is being prepared in order to place the site for sale on the open market for residential use.

**4.0 POLICY IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 The proposal supports the Council's Corporate Plan, the Halton Partnership and HBC Urban Renewal Strategy and Action Plan and supports the Council's Urban Renewal corporate priority.

**5.0 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 5.1 As previously reported, the former Crosville site is a complex site which requires remediation. The development also needs to take into account a high pressure gas main which crosses the site. There have also been drainage issues to resolve. Therefore, capital costs of developing the site are expected to exceed the likely capital receipt.

- 5.2 Some of the costs can be off-set by the future land sale of the long lease to the family pub operator and capitalising the rental value of the coffee shop; However, given the complexity of the site described above, there will still be a funding gap and it is proposed that subsequent land sales such as the Picow Farm Road site and Murdishaw Avenue area will be used to address this shortfall. The Council will also need to factor in the annual finance costs to fund the total development until the point when capital receipts are drawn down.
- 5.3 Members have previously agreed a capital sum of £500,000 to support this scheme. Therefore, a further £2.3m will be required from the Capital Programme if this scheme is to be brought to fruition.
- 5.4 There will be also on-going revenue costs to the Council and funding will be needed as follows: -
- CCTV monitoring £7,000 a year
  - Street lighting £2,000 a year
  - Annual Surface Water Drainage charge of £18,500 to Peel to discharge into the Bridgewater canal plus yearly increases
  - Maintenance and business rates for the car park
  - Maintenance of the open spaces £11,000
- 5.5 Heads of Terms for the Crosville and Murdishaw Avenue sites which provide further financial details are included as a restricted, part 2 appendix, elsewhere on this agenda.

## **6.0 IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S PRIORITIES**

### **6.2 Children and Young People in Halton**

6.2 Not applicable

### **6.3 Employment, Learning and Skills in Halton**

6.4 The above schemes will assist in providing job opportunities for local people and will go some way in addressing the level of unemployment in Halton. For example, it is anticipated that the former Crosville site development will deliver between 60 to 70 permanent full and part time jobs.

### **6.5 A Healthy Halton**

6.6 Not Applicable

6.7 **A Safer Halton.** The improved links by virtue of new, floodlit footpath access and improvements to the existing bridge, along with the removal of dense undergrowth will improve the physical nature of the route, along

with improving the perceptions of safety and providing a visual connection between the town centre and car park.

- 6.8 Landscaping plans have been drawn up to minimise the fear and risk of crime by virtue of removing low levels of trees and shrubs, and by floodlighting the car park. Furthermore, there will be CCTV present

#### **6.9 Halton's Urban Renewal**

- 6.10 The proposals seek to unlock and redevelop a Gateway Site to Runcorn, which has been redundant for the last 30 years and also provide improved open spaces and recreation facilities for residents.

### **7.0 RISK ANALYSIS**

- 7.1 There are a number of risks associated with the Crosville Project which have the potential to affect the programme and/or the cost. The main risk to the project programme and cost is the work required to satisfy National Grid. There are two elements to this work. First of all the engineering design solution for the ground stabilisation will require sign off by National Grid to indicate they are satisfied with the proposed solution before works can start on site. Currently it is anticipated that should be in January 2016. Secondly, the site work adjacent to the gas main will need to be undertaken between May and September 2016. Also some remedial work may be required to the gas main. However, until the main is exposed the extent of this work cannot be assessed. The other main project risk is the surface water drainage. Officers are currently in negotiations to secure an affordable drainage outlet solution, however, this will be an ongoing annual cost.

### **8.0 EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY ISSUES**

- 8.1 The proposed development will provide facilities which will benefit all members of the local community.

### **9.0 REASON(S) FOR DECISION**

- 9.1 The developments provide welcome investment to Runcorn and it is envisaged that this will stimulate confidence and market demand for future investment in Runcorn.

### **10.0 ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED**

- 10.1 Regarding the Crosville site, there was the option to do nothing.
- 10.2 However, as outlined, the site is a key Gateway to the town centre. Regarding the Murdishaw Avenue site, the 'do nothing' option is an option that was considered. However, the development of the site will



result in improvements to leisure and recreation facilities in the area, and will also generate a capital receipt for the Council.

**11.0 IMPLEMENTATION DATE**

11.1 April 2016.

**12.0 LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS UNDER SECTION 100D OF  
THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972**

12.1 None under the meaning of the Act.





**Runcorn Station**  
calling:  
3A, 3C, 3D, 14A, 14B, 20, 20A  
61A, 62, 79c, 82A, 110  
X1, 200

**High Street Bus Station**  
terminating:  
3B, 20, 20A, 52,  
also calling:  
3A, 3C, 3D, 14A, 14B,  
61A, 62, 66, 79c,  
82A, 110, X1, 200.

terminating:  
61A, 79c,  
110  
also calling:  
1, 2, 14A, 14B,  
62A, 62, 200,  
X1

**Halton Lea**  
terminating  
1, 2, 3A, 3B, 3C, 21, 36  
also calling:  
3D, 14A, 14B, 20, 20A, 21  
52, 61A, 62, 62A, 66, 79c,  
82A, 110, X1, X30

**Runcorn**

- Busway —
- Road served by bus —
- Route Terminus \*
- Halton Borough Boundary (area covered by the Halton Hopper Weekly Bus Ticket)
- Railway

0 1/4 1/2 Mile



By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

**Document is Restricted**

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted



By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A  
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted